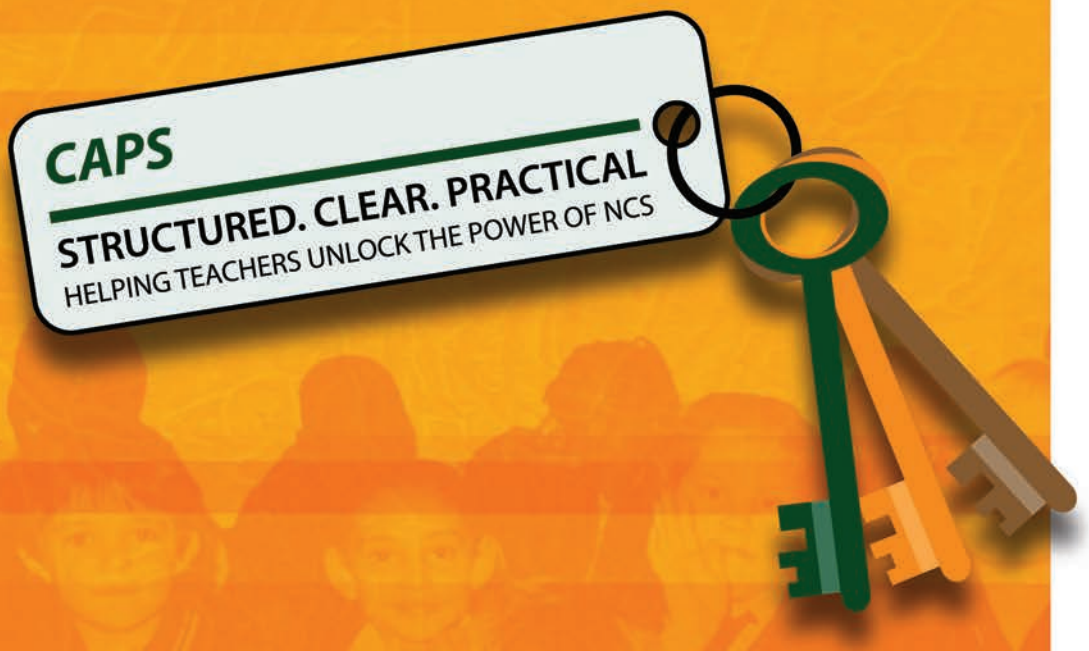
ISINDEBELE ILIMI LEKHAYA

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke (TKZ)

IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola



EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA AMAGREYIDI 4-6

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0464-0

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LEKHAYA 3

1.1 **Isendlalelo 3**

1.2 **Umbono-mazombe 3**

1.3 **Iminqopho evamilekoyeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika 4**

1.4 **Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6**

1.4.1 Isigaba esiSisekelo 6

1.4.2 Isigaba esiPhakathi 6

1.4.3 Isigaba esiPhakamileko 7

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 7

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI 8

2.1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola seLimi leKhaya 8

2.1.1 Amazinga weLimi 8

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi 9

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi 13

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwelimi lesibili lokwengeza kukharikhyulamu 14

2.3 Iintlabagelo zokufunda nokufundisa 15

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NEHLELO LOKUFUNDISA LAMAKGHONO WELIMI 17

3.1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono,okumumethweko namaqhinga 17

3.2 Ukunatjiselwa kwamatheksthi emaGreyidini 4-6 23

3.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya 32

3.4 IZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi 36

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLWA ELIMINI LEKHAYA 94

4.1 Isingeniso 94

4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kwangamalanga 95

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko 95

4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola 99

4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuRiphota/ukuBika 108

4.6 UkuLinganisa kokuHlola iimfuneko zokuhlola 1109

4.7 Okuvamileko 110

IGlozari 111

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 *(TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1. 2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R*-12 (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

(i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama*-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

(ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003* and *No. 27594 yangomhla we*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10-12 *(Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No. 27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements *of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12,* begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 .* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1. 3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.

- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu

- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;

- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;

- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;

- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;

- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1. 4. 1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
IimBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo • ILwazi lokuThoma • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
INANI	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1. 4. 2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
IimBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
INANI	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
IimBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	**4. 5**
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	**4. 5**
IimBalo	**4. 5**
UkuziJayeza zePilo	**2**
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe **esiQhemen**i **B** i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni* 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	**12 (3x4ama-iri)**
INANI	**27, 5**

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

ILimi lisisetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, bebalawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi ihlelo leenthombe ezinothileko, ezinamandla nezinemvelaphi enengi kanye nemibono engasetjenziswa ukwenza iphasi labo libengelinye kunaleli elingilo; libengcono belicace kunalokho elingilo. Kungebanga lelimi kobana ukungafani kwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokokuhlalisana kuvezwe bekwakhiwe, bekungebanga lelimi bonyana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe bezenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi eZingeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi lawa angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elitholwa kokuthoma bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zinelimi linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngenca yalokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe atlhogekako ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli belinikela abafundi ngamakghono wezemitlolo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunalawo amakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

Ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziswa eminqopheni ethileko yokuthintana emphakathini,okutjho ukuthi,lilimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9 abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza ngefanelo nangokuzithemba yeminqopho ehlukahlukeneko,efaka hlangana ukufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi lithoma ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwEngeza, IsiNgisi, njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa egreyidini ye-4. Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono leSingisi ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3, begodu kufanele bakghone ukufunda nokutlola kuhle ngeSingisi.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha kwangathi abafundi abanalo ilwazi lananyana ngiliphi iLimi lokha nabafikako esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi

bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono welitheresi esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola.

Kuleli izinga inengi labantwana bafunda ngeLimi labo lukuthoma lokwengeza, isingisi, bafanele bathole ukuvezwa okunengi kilo iLimi lelo. Ukugandela okukhulu ngalokhe kubekwa ekusetjenzisweni eLimini lokuthoma lokwengeza ngeminqopho yokucabanga nokucabangisisa.Lokhu kuvumela abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono welemuko lokukhumbula, abawadingela ukufunda imfundo ezifana neSayensi nesiNgisi.Bathoma nokuzibandakanya khulu namatheksthi wezemitlolo babebathome ukuthuthukisa ikghono lethandabuhle nelokucabanaga eLimini labo lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena ebangeni eliphakamileko, bafanele sebakghona elimini labo lokuthoma lokwengeza kiwo womabili amakghonowokuthintana ngokwakhe nawelemuko lokukhumbula. Nanyana kunjalo, kuleli izinga iqinso ukuthi inengi labafundi basengakakghoni ukukhulma ngefanelo elimini labo lokwengeza. Isitjhijilo esisesigabeni esiphakathi, kukunikela isekelo ebafundini labo ngasikhathi sinye banikele ikharikhyulamu ezakwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuhlangabezana nzinga elilindekelileko emaGreyidini alandelako. Amazinga lawa afanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bangakghona ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwengeza elisezingeni eliphezulu lekghono ukubalungiselela izinga lefundo ephakamileko nofana umsebenzi.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi leKhaya ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukutlola nokwethula
4	Izakhiwo nemithetho yelimi

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokulalela nokukhuluma, abafundi babuthelela, bahlanganise ilwazi, bebakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, bebaveze imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu nemikghwa engaphakathi kwamatheksthi bebaphose iselela elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana.

Esigabeni esiphakathi, **abafundi beLimi lekhaya** bazokusebenzisa amakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma ukusebenzisana nokutholai ihlathululo. Bazokwakhela phezu kwamakghono athuthukiswa esigabeni esisisekelo ukuragela phambili ngeenkulumiswano ezindzindzileko, ingcoco nokwethula ngomlomo okufitjhani.

Esigabeni lesi, iLimi elikhulunywako labafundi lisadinga ukunatjiswa (o.u litjengiswe belisekelwe,isibonelo, ngelwazimagama nangamafremu womutjho).Utijhere ufanele aqinisekise bonyana boke abantwana bathola ithuba lokobana bakhulume ngeLimi labo Lekhaya. Ngombana abantwana bazokuragela phambili ngebelo elihlukahlukeneko, utitjhere ufanele alungise amathuba wokukhuluma (isb.imibuzo ayibuzako) ibe sezingeni lomunye nomunye umntwana.Njengombana abafundi badlulela kamanye amagreyidi, utijhere ufanele alindele bonyana abafundi bakhulume khulu amagama abe made. Abafundi bazokudlulisela amakghono lawa elimini labo lokwengeza.

Ukufunda kuzokwakhelela phezu kwemihlobo yamatheksthi ethulwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo (isib.indatjana, umbiko wakhe neenlayelo) begodu abafundi bazokwaziswa emihlobeni emitjha yamatheksthi(isib. umbiko wamaphuzu, iindatjana zamajenri (womtlolo), amaripoti womlomo, iinkulumo ezifitjhani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa sifanele sifake hlangana ukuzijayeza kwangamalanga kwemisetjenzana emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisetjenzana emide enqotjhiswe ekusatjalalisweni kweveke yoke.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Amakghono wokufunda nokubukela athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodlha wokufunda ngepumelelo kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda nokubukela kuhle amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezemitlolo nengasiyo yemitlolo, ukufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka bonyana ijenri/mtlolo nerejista zitjengisa umnqopho, abamukelilwazi nobujamo bamatheksthi. Ngokufunda kwangetlasini nangokuzijamela, abafundi baba babantu abacabanga ngelihlo lokuhlaba nangobuhlakani.

Ukufunda kunikela abafundi ukuvelela elimini labo lokwengeza. Lokhu sikwazi ngerhubhululo lokobana ukuthuthuka kwelwazimagama labentwana liyame/sime khulu enanini labo lokufunda abakwenzako.

Esigabeni esiPhakathi uzokwakhelela esisekelweni esibekwe emaGreyidini R-3. Nakutlhogekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelena ekuthomeni kweGreyidi 4 ukuhlahla abafundi kilesi isigaba. Ungayisebenzisa indlela le ngasikhathi nange uneeNcwadi ezikuKulu kileli izinga,bese usebenzisa amatheksthi asuselwe etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithile namkha iincwadi zokufunda.Ungahle usebenzise imihlobo efana nokufunda nabo nofana ukufundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa iindlela zokufunda kwesichema esikhokhelwako nokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili bese ukuya ngokuya wenza abafundi bonyana benze ukufunda ngokuzijamela kancani kancani. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuvezwe emahlelweni wokufundisa afanele afakwe hlangana kwesikhathi esabelwe ukufunda. Gcugcuzela abafundi bakho ukwenza ukufunda ngokuzijamela ngasosoke isikhathi abangenzilitho ngaso.

Uzokwenza imihlobohlobo yokuzwisisa ukuqinisekisa bonyana abfundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda yenziwe ngeengaba zokulungiselela ukufunda,ukufunda nokufunda kwangemva. Imisetjenzana abafundi ekufanaele babandakanywe kiyo ingarhunyezwa njengokulandelako:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

- Ukuvuselela ilwazi langaphambili.
- Ukuqala umsuka,umtloli, ilanga lokugadangisa.
- Ukufunda isiqephu sokuthoma nesokugcina sesigaba.
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili.

Ukufunda:

- Phumula njalo njalo ukuhlola ukuzwisisa kwakho nokuvumela umbono bonyana ungenelele.
- Madanisa okumumethweko nebonelo phambili lakho.

- Sebenzisa ubujamo obuthileko ukusebenza ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo; lapho kungakghonakaliko sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.
- Bona ngengqondo lokho okufundako.
- Ragela phambili nanyana ungezwisisi lapha nalapho.
- Buyelela ufunde isigaba lokha newungazwisisiko. Fundele phezulu iingaba ezikuhlangahlanganisako, ngebelo elibthaka,nofana kokubili.
- Bawa omnye bonyana akurhelebhe ukuzwisisa isigaba esibudisi
- Ngezelela ngamatshwayo wokufunda bewutjho amagama aqakathekileko ahlathululako/achazako.
- Zindla ngalokho okufundileko.

Ukufunda kwangemva

- Nawufuna ukukhumbula ilwazi elithile, yenza ihlelo legrafiki nofana utlole imibono eqakathekileko namkha imininingwana eembalwa esekelako.
- Tlola isiphetho.
- Tlola isirhunyezo esizokusiza ukuhlathulula nokukhumbula imiqondo eqakathekileko
- Cabanga bewutlole imibuzo emitjha ngesihloko.
- Zibuze bonyana iphumelele ihloso ebe unayo ?
- Ukuzwisisa/qinisekisa ukuzwisisa kwakho itheksthi.
- Hlunga-ubuhlangothi,ukunqopha,ikhwalithi yetheksthi.
- Ngezelela ukucabanga kwakho-sebenzisa imiqondo oyibone etheksthini.

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ukutlola kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokukhulumisana/ sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bonyana bakhe bebaveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukutlola njalo ebujameni obuthile obuhlukahlukeneko, amathaski neemfundo kuvumela abafundi ukukhulumisana ngokwenza nangobuhlakani. Ukutlola okuthuthuka ngamazinga afaneleko ngokusebenzisa amafremu, kukhiqiza abatloli abanekghono, nelwazi elijulileko abazokukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksthi atlolwe ngefanelo, abukelwako begodu namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko weenrhatjhi ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko.

Abafundi bazokufunda bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazothuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana ngokukhuluma ngelimi ('meta-language'), ukuze bakghone ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo newabanye ngelihlo lokuhlaba ukuya ngokwehlathululo, ipumelelo nangoku nembako. Bazokukghona nokusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo emazingeni wamagama newemitjho ukuya ematheksthini apheleleko, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo bayo buhlobana njani. Ngokusebenzisa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko,abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazi-magama bebasebenzise ukuzwisisa kwabo **iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana nokuSetjenziswa kweLimi ngefanelo.**

Ukutlola kubalulekile ngombana kukatelela abafundi ukucabanga ngehlelo nangokupeleda.Lokhu kugcizelela abafundi bonyana balungise ilimi, ibelo, kurhabisa ukutholakala kwelimi bekwandise nokunqophisa.Abafundi bazokufunda ukutlola imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi atlanyiweko newelwazi, ekuthomeni bazokusebenzisa amfremu wokutlola njengesisekelo ngokukhamba kwesikhathi bafunde ukutlola imihlobo yetheksthi ethile ngokuzijamela. Bangasebenzisa indlela yekambiso ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahleleke kuhle ngehlelo lokutlola ekungilo.

Indlela yekambiso yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amtheksthi kuyndlela yekambiso eyenziwe ngeegaba ezilandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana/ukuhlala
- Ukutlhatlhabeja
- Ukubuyekeza
- uku-Editha/ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukugadangisa/ukwethula

Abafundi badinga isikhathi sokwenza indlela yekambiso ngokuzijayeza begodu bafanele:

- bathathe isiqunto ngehloso nangabemukelilwazi bomtlolo otlolwako/nofana otlanywako;
- ukuphosela imibono kusetjenziswa, isibonelo. imimebhengqondo, amaflowu tjhadi nofana amarhelo;
- ukufuna imithombo enqophileko,ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko nokuhlela imibono;
- ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma obonelela ihloso, abamukelilwazi,isihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi;
- ukufunda itlhatlhabejo ngelihlo elihlabako abe athole umbiko obuyako kabanye (kubalingani nofana kutitjhere);
- uku-Editha noku fundela ukulungisa iimphoso etlhatlhabejweni; no
- ukukhiqiza, umtlolo ohlwengekileko, obonakalako, umtolo wokugcina o-edithiweko

IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama nehlelo lelimi elifundwe kumaGreyidi R - 3, linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGabeni esiPhakathi bazokwakhela phezu kwesisekelo esindlalwe egreyidini R-3.

Abafundi bazakufunda bona **iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi** zisetjenziswa bunjani, bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi (‘imeta- language”), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo izinga legama nomutjho ukuya kuwo woke amatheksthi, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko, abafundi bangeza uusebenzisa kwabo Ilwazimagama begodu basebenzisa ilwazi labo **leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi.**

Kulindeleke bonyana iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifundiswe ebujameni njengombana amanye amakghono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Amahlelo wokufundisa amumethe amarhelo wezinto ezizokufundiswa

egreyidini ngayinye.Nawukhetha amatheksthi wokulalela nokufunda womzombe weemveke ezimbili qinisekisa bonyana kubakhona ezinye izinto eziphathelene zelimi ofuna ukuzifundisa. Tlama imisebenzi ehlobene namatheksthi lawa azokwenza abafundi basebenzise izinto lezi, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokufanako, amatheksthi azokutlolwa bafundi azokufaka hlangana ezinye izinto ezitholakala elimini.Khokhela abafundi bakho bonyana basebenzise izinto eziphathelene nokusetjenziswa ngefanelo kwelimi. Khetha ezinye izinto eziphathelene nelimi abafundi abanobudisi kizo begodu ubanikele imisetjenzana yokuzijayeza ehlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, amamiithi amatjhumi amathathu ngeveke abekelwe ukufunda okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemThetjhwaneni yeLimi.

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlolo zidzimelele emathekstini, ukuthintana begodu nekambisweni ejayelekileko. Indlela edzimelele emathekstini begodu nendlela yokuthintana zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksthi begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksthi.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini ihlola bona amatheksthi asebenza njani. Umnqopho wendlela edzimelele emathekstini kukwenza abafundi bonyana babe nekghono,bazithembe begodu babe bafundi,batloli,babukeli nabatlami bamatheksthi abahlola ngelihlo elibukhali.Kufaka hlangana ukulalela ukuya,ekufundeni,ekubukeleni begodu nekurhumutjheni amatheksthi ukuzwisisa bonyana akhiqizwa bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana ngelihlo elihlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amatheksthi. Indlela edzimelele ethekstini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngomnqopho othileko begodu nabamukelilwazi.Indlela le yaziswa kuzwisisa indlela amatheksthi akhiwa ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa (*communicative approach)* iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu okhulela kilo begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngeminqopho yokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kudluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/ nokubukela begodu wokutlola / nokwethula afundwa ngokufunda kanengi begodu bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

Ukufundisa ilimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanganyelako, lapho utitjhere alingisa khona ukuzijayeza okuhle, abafundi bazijayeza amakghono afaneleko ngeenqhema ngaphambi kokusebenzisa amakghono lawo ngokwabo. Isakhiwo sesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube ngileso esibandakanya itlasi loke ngaphambi kobana bazijayeze ngeenqhema begodu ngaphambi kokusebenzisa ikghono elitjha ngokuzijamela. Amagama asetjenziswako ngilawa: **ukulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda ngokwabelana nokutlola, isiqhema, ukufunda/ukutlola ngokuhlahlwa begodu nangokuzijamela.**

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI ELIMINI LEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi leKhaya ma-iri asi-6 qobe ngeveke. Koke okumumethweko elimini kufundiswa ngokomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-12). Ithebula lesikhathi kufanele linikele ithuba lesikhathi esibuyelelwa kabili qobe ngeveke.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kuphakanyiswe ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esilandelako mayelana namakghono ahlukahlukeneko wamalimi:

Amakghono	**Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)**		
	iGreyidi 4	**iGreyidi 5**	**iGreyidi 6**
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako/zomlomo)	Ama iri ama- 2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-5		
*Ukutlola nokwEthula	Ama iri ama- 4		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	I-iri li- 1		
	***Izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi kuhlanganiswa esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi.** Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, ekuTloleni neKwethuleni.		

limphakamiso zeenkhathi zokufundisa ngeveke.

Igridi elandelako ibonisa indlela ekungabiwa ngayo isikhathi sokufundisa ngokwamakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi. Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ilimi/ihlelo kufanele kufundiswe ngokuzwakalako.

Isikhathi	**uMvulo**	**uLesibili**	**uLesithathu**	**uLesine**	**uLesihlanu**
I-iri li-1	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (ngomnqopho wokulalela)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – kwakhiwa ifremu	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (ithexsthi etja nofana ukuragela phambili nethexsthi ekhe yafundwa)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngeragelo phambili nam akghono anqophileko	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (ithexsthi etja nofana ukuragela phambili nethexsthi ekhe yafundwa)
	Ukucocisana ngethexsthi ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwako-kwesiqhema	Ukucocisana ngethexsthi ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwakokwe-siqhema - abangani begodu/ nofana utitjhere ubuyekeza ukuhlela nofana ukutlola	Ukucocisana ngethexsthi ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)
	Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa (qobe ngeveke yesibili) kusetjenziswa umhlobo ofanako wethexsthi
	Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		
Imizuzu ema-30.		Ukutlola ngamunye		Ukutlola ngamunye	

2.3 UMETHIRIYALI OSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele babe neensiza ezilandelako zokufunda iLimi leKhaya emaGreyidini 4 – 6:

AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Umetheriyali omummongo	
Incwadi yelimi eqintelweko	√
Isihlathululi-mezwi	√
Incwadi yokufunda equkethe imihlobo yamatheksthi elandelako	
Inolwane ndabuko	√
Iindatjana ezifitjhani	√
INovelI	√
Umdlalo	√
Iinkondlo	√
Umetheriyali weenrhatjhi	
Amaphephandaba	√
Amamagazini	√
Amahlelo kamabonwa kude	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho	√

Abotitjhere belimi lekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

(a) Umtlolo wesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu wokuHlola

(b) UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)

(c) Incwadi yokuFunda yelimi eqintelweko esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela kileyo eqintelweko.

(d) Iinhlathululi-mezwi (esilimi-linye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-nengi, ithesarasi, i- encyclopaedia)

(e) Amajenri wezemitlolo aqintelweko.

(f) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini, amabhrotjha

(g) Ukufumaneka kweensiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako ezizokusetjenziswa ngetlasini.

Iinsetjenziswa zangetlasini

a) Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi efaka amazinga wokufunda ahlukeneko.Isib.ukukhethwa kwabafundi abanamakhophi alingeneko wamatheksthi ezingeni elinye nelinye etlasini.

b) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini amabhrotjha,amafla ya,iinkhangiso,amaphostara,izaziso njll.

c) Iinsiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako.

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO, OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako kumbono mazombe wolokho okumumethweko,amakghono namaqhinga atholakala emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula lombonomazombe wokumumethweko,amakghono namaqhinga.

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yokuthintana ngokukhuluma: • Ikulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa • Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa • Ukukhuluma: iinkombatjhuba nemilayelo • Ukucoca indatjana • Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza • Ukulingisa • Ingcoco yesiqhema • Ikulumo-pikiswano • I-inthavyu	**Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa nokukhuluma** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana • Ukukhumbula imininingwani enqophileko ethesthini • Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngamagugu nemilayezo ethesthini • Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokuthatha ihlangothi nokunye ukubandlulula • Ukucoca ngabalingisi, isakhiwo nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukutlhadlhula imibuzo **Ukuthintana ngomnqopho wokuhlalisana** • Ukuthoma nokuraga iingcoco • Imithetho yokudlhegana • Ukuvikela isikhundla • Ikulumiswano • Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi • Ukwabelana imibono namalemuko noku tjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo **Ikulumo elungiselelweko** • Irhubhululo • Ukuhlela imetheriyali ngefanelo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngeembonelo • Isakhiwo esifanele, ilwazi-magama, ilimi nemithetho efaneleko • Iphimbo, ukuphakama kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, ukujama begodu nelimi lomzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukufaka iinsiza ezibonakalako, ezizwakalako begodu/nofana ezibonakala bezizwakale njengamatjhadi, amaphostara, imifanekiso ngefanelo

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Amajenri wezemitlolo aqintelweko • Umtlolo-ndabuko • Indatjana efitjhani • Umdlalo • Ikondlo Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela • Isirhunyezo • Ilitheresi/ imitlolo ebonakalako: Ukukhangisa (iphostara, iphamflethi), ikhathuni, imitletlana yamahlaya, idayagramu / igrafu / ithebula / amatjhadi • Ukuyelela ilimi ngelihlo elihlabako (ukuyelela amagama anehlathululo enqophileko nengakanqophi begodu imumethe ihlathululo nemilayezo efihlekileko, isib. ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla nehloso yesikhulumi) • Ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokungakalunngiselelwa	**Amaqhinga wokufunda /ukubukela:** Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, nangemva kokufunda**:** • Ukuzwisisa itheksthi • Ukufunda itheksthi ngelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufundele ukuzwisisa) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela ((ukufundela ukuzithabisa, ukuthola ilwazi nokufunda) Yethula abafundi e-: • **Matshwayweni wetheksthi**- iinhloko zeencwadi, iintjengiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, iinhloko, iinhlokwana, ukunombora, umtjhwana, iinhlokwana, isakhiwo, isib. Amakholomu wamaphephandaba, njll • **Zakhiweni zamatheksthi-** Amarhelo, ukuhlela ngokulamana, ihlathululo, iinkambiso, iphuzu eliqakathekileko nelisekelako,ukulandelana kwendaba. • **Ngcenyeni yencwadi-** ikhasi lesihloko sencwadi, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, njll. • **Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela** - ukuSkima afumane amaphuzu aqakathekileko - ukuSkena afumane amaphuzu asekelako - ukuqinta ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso engakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuzwisisa amagama nemitlhala emumethweko - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukwenza amanothi (amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako) - Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako ngendlela yamaphuzu / yendima ngokuya ngobude obuqintelweko - Ukutlhadlhula - Ukwenza iinqunto - Ukuhlathulula umbono womtloli - Ukuthatha isinqunto / umbono wakho • **Ilitheresi esebenzisa izinto ezibonwako –** amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko agwaliweko nabonwako isib. iinkhangiso, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomigi, amakhathuni, iinthombe, imifanekiso): • Amathekniki wokukholwisa/ukwenza bonyana umuntu akukholwe: ilimi elivusa imizwa, ukuthatha ihlangothi • Amandla wokutjhayisana kokusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wesakhiwo nomtlamo, isib. ubungako bemihlobo yamaledere nobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko nemitjhwana begodu nemifanekiso

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukufunda nokubukela		**linkondlo** • Ihlathululo enqophileko/ebhamba • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Ummongo nomlayezo • Ukufanekisa isib. isifaniso nokwenzasamuntu, ukukhetha amagama, umzwakalo welizwi/ ithoni, iimpendulo eziphathelene nemizwa • Izinto ezenzelwe ukuba nethada, isib. Imida, amagama,iindima, umdunduzelo, igido, amatshwayo wokutlola, ibuyelelo, ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), ifuzamdumo **lindatjana, imidlalo** **Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wethexsthi** • Isakhiwo • Abalingisi • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ummongo nemilayezo • Isendlalelo nesizinda • Isakhiwo sethexsthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wethexsthi **Amathexsthi welwazi newokuhlalisana** • Abamukeli-lwazi nomnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako / imininingwani enqophileko • Isakhiwo nejamo lethexsthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wethexsthi **Ukufunda okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu)** • Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi,izinga lephimbo, ibelo,ukuqala,indlela yokujama komzimba, nangelimi lomzimba • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo **Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu)** • Ukufunda butjhelela ngo ku ya ngehloso • Ukuphimisa amagamangapandle kokuhlangahlanganisa ihlathululo • Ukusebenzisa ithowuni, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ubujamo bomzimba nokukhuluma ngezitho ngefanelo

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukutlola nokwethula	• Ukutlola igama, isib. amarhelo • Ukutlola imitjho • Ukutlola iingaba Umtlolo otlanywako • Iinhlathululo, isib. iinhlathululo zabantu, zeendawo, zeembandana, zeentjalo, zezinto, njll. • Indatjana, isib. iindatjana, ukuzibika wena qobo lwakho • Ukuzicabangela, isib. iinkondlo ezifitjhani • Iinkulumo-pendulwano nemitlolo yemidlalo emifitjhani esuselwe eendatjaneni Umtlolo wokuthintana (amatheksthi wokuhlalisa-na, wokuthintana,weenrhatjhi nelwazi) • Amanothi, imilayezo, iincwadi, amakarada weenlotjhiso, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso, amabhrotjha, imikhangiso • Iinkulumo ezifitjhani ezitloliweko • Amatheksthi wekambiso nemibiko • Ukucocwa kwamaqiniso, amatheksthi welwazi yamaqiniso, isib. imibiko yeendaba, amtheksthi wezinye iimfundo, amatheksthi aphathelene nemigwalo	**Indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • ukuhlela,ukuplana /ukulungiselela ukutlola, • ukutlhatlhabeja, • ukubuyekeza • uku-editha, • ukulungisa iimphoso • ukwethula **Ukuzilungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela/ukuplana** • Ukuyelela abamukeli-lwazi nomqopho • Ukuyelela ihlobo lokutlola • Ukulahlela imibono usebenzise imebhengqondo/irhelo • Ukuhlela imibono **Ukutlhatlhabeja** • Ukukhetha igama • Ukwakha imitjho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Amatshwayo anqophileko afunekako wetheksthi (isib.ikulumo enqophileko yekulumo pendulwano) • Ukufunda umtlolo wakhe ngelihlo elibukhali • Ukuthola ipendula evela ebanganini nakutitjhere **Ukubuyekeza,uku-editha,ukubuyelela uku-funda nokwethula** • Ukubuyelela:kuthuthukisa isakhiwo sokumumethweko nesemibono • Ukwenza kabutjha ukukhetha amagama,imitjho nesakhiwo sesigaba • Uku-editha: kulungisa iimphoso eziselimini,ukupeleda namatshwayo • Kuletha ubuthakgha,ubujamo obubonakalako bemaphethelweni wezinto

limbonelo zezakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	
Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	Ungci, isibabazo,unobuza, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, i-aphostrofi/uzitjhana, abodzubhula, ipharenthesisi/iimbayana, elipsisi/ amathosi akhombisa bonyana kusaragela phambili,ihayifen/udwi
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda, iinrhunyezo, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
lingcenye zamagama	Iinthomo, umsuka neenlungelelo
Amabizo	Iingaba zamabizo Amabizo wezinto ezibalekako (isitulo/iintulo) Amabizo wezinto ezingabalekiko asebunengini (isib. Amanzi, Amafu,) Amabizo ajayelekileko (isib. Umfazi,Umsana,Indoda) Amabizombala (isib. Thandi) Amabizomvango (isib.Ithingolekosazana,Velabahlinze,Ikombatjhuba) Amabizo wezinto eziphathekako (isib.Ibholo) Amabizo wezinto ezingaphathekiko isib.Ithando,Ihlonipho Amabizo wobulili (isib.Isikhukhukazi,Umkukurumbu) Amabizo abuthelelweko (isib.Umhlambi weenkomo,Iwoma labantu Amabizo bujamo, (isib.UNobantu,UMahlathini,UNozulu Amabizo afakela iinkhuliso (isib.Umuzikazi) Amabizo anenciphiso (isib.Igajana) Amabizo avela kwezinye iingcenye zekulumo (isib.Umsebenzi)
Iinqophiso/amadithemena	Iinqophiso zingathatha indawo yesabizwana sokubala nesokukhomba isib.(boke) isinqophiso (laba) isinqophiso njll.
Izabizwana	Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengehloko: Mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. **U**funda incwadi) Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengomenziwa onqophileko nongakanqophi: mina, wena, yena,yona, thina, bona (isib. Ubaba unikele uThandi imali, Ubaba u**yi**nikele **yena)** Izabizwana zokukhomba: Angithandi **lelo** Izabizwana zokubala: Indlu yakhe itjhe **yoke** Izabizwana zesichasiso: Indoda **ethenge** ikoloyi yami ibanjiwe
Iimphawulo	Indawo yesiphawulo emtjhweni, isib. Endala indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo) Ugogo uthwele isikhwama esikhulu (ngemva kwesenzo) Ezineziqu zokubala: -nye, -bili, -thathu, -ne, -hlanu Ezineziqu eziphikisanako: ncani, khulu; -de,- fitjhani, njll.
Iimbaluli	Indawo yesibaluli emtjhweni, isib. Emhlophe indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo). Ugogo uthwele idugu ebomvu (ngemva kwesenzo) Imibala: mhlophe, hlaza, sarulani, njll
Izandiso/linabisi	Isandiso sesikhathi: ekuseni, izolo, ntambama, njll Isandiso sobujamo: kancani, kuhle, buthule njll Isandiso sendawo: ekhaya, ngendlini, ngaphandle, phezulu njll
Izenzo	Isenzo esipheleleko isib. Ubaba uyasenga. Isenzo esinesakhi esiragela phambili, isib. Umntwana usadla. Isenzo esibuyelela isiqu,isib. Ugogo uyakhambakhamba. Isenzo esinesakhi sokulandula (isib.khamba-u**nga**khambi,uyakhuluma-**aka**khulumi) Isenzo ezinabomenziwa ababili(onqophileko nongakanqophi), isib.Ugogo uphekela abantwana ukudla.

lindlela zesenzo	• Indlela eyamileko: USipho uvuka, ahlambe, adle, akhambe. • Indlela enqophileko: Umandla usenga iinkomo • Indlela yamandla:Umntwana angadlala • Indlela esabizo: Inja akakwazi ukuphapha.
linsizasenzo	Igama elisisenzo kodwana alikapheleli ekubeni isenzo ngombana alikwazi ukuzijamela. Isib. nga- angasebenza, sa-ngisasebenza, se-sengiyasebenza njll.
limvumelwano	Isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, isib.Ubaba ufikile./ Abantwana bayakhamba
linkhathi zesenzo	Isikhathi sanje, isib. Ngidlala ibholo Isikhathi sanje esiragako: Usabukela umabonwakude njenganje. Isikhathi esisanda ukudlula: Ngihlezi ePitori ilanga loke Isikhathi esidlulileko:Ngiphekile Isikhathi esadlulako: Ngalinda ubusuku nemini Isikhathi esizako: Ngizokusebenza ngamandla
linhlanganiso	**Ukulandelanisa/ukulamanisa:** Kokuthoma,kwesibili,kwesithathu, kokugcina, ngaphambi,ngemva **Incazelo/unobangela**:ngombana,ngobanyana,kodwana,begodu,bese **Ukumadanisa/ukuphikisa:-**ncani kune, -kulu kune, -fana ne
Isenzukuthi	**Isib.** dusu,rhedlu,gidi,sithe
limbabazo	**Isib.** Baba-ke! Maye! Halala!
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana,Amagama amqondohlukeneko,Amagama aphinyiswa abe apeledwe ngokufana kodwana atjho izinto ezihlukeneko,ufanatjhada. Izimo zekulumo (isifaniso,isingathekiso,isenzasamuntu,okzimoron,methanomi, onomatopoye yiya,lithothes,,Yufemizim,ukurhwala, isitlhori,ukurhobha,itshwayo,umtshimo,isihlonipho,iphar adoksi,Phan,,ukufederisa sinekdoj) Izimo zokukhuluma, izitjho/izaga Ukuboleka, ukumukela ilifa,amagama amtjha/(niyojizim) nemvelaphi yamagama (ethiyomoloji).
Imitjhwana	Umutjhwana ozijameleko, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwngweni. Umutjhwana oyamileko, isib.Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni, begodu saya e Phalaburwa ngenyanga kaNobayeni Umutjhwana onabisisako, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni ngombana kuyatjhisa ebusika Umtjhwana ophawulako, isib Leli lidorobho esalivakatjhela ngomnyaka ophelileko Umutjhwana onombandela,isib. Nangingakubona ntambama ngizakunikela imal'akho.
Imitjho	Elula, isib.UJabulani ufunda incwadi. Opandepande/ombaqa/, Isib, UMsongelwa udlala ibholo esikolweni begodu asebenze ngekhomputha ekhaya. Orareneko,Isib. UBathabile uthole imiphumela lokha alatjhwa esibhedlela ngemva kokuphuka inyawo.
Imitjho enemibandela	Umbandela wokuthoma uveza okungahle kwenzeke: Isib.Nangelana, sizokujamisa ikhambo. Nangewaphasa ngizokuthengela ikhomphutha. Umbandela wesibili uveza into engasibulula ukuthi yenzeke: Isib.Nangengawina ilotho, ngingathengela umma indlu ekulu eneenkamuru ezilitjhumi. Umbandela wesithathu uveza into engenaqiniso eliphathekako: Isib.Nangabe ngasebenza ngamandla esikolweni ngomyaka ophelileko, ngangaphumelela kuhle ebangeni letjhumi. Nangengalala ngikalali amalanga amabili ngingawuqeda umsebenzi.

Umutjho othoma ngomenziwa abe ihloko	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje. Iimbonelo: 'UJabhile urarha ibholo' ' Ibholo irarhwa ngu Jabhile'. UNobanyaziwe ufuna imal' 'Imali ifunwa ngu Nobanyaziwe' Imitjho yesikhathi esizako. Iimbonelo: 'UPakelela uzokukha umrorho' Umrorho uzokukhiwa ngu Pakelela'
Ikulumo ebikwako	Umbuzo obikwako: Isib. 'Ungibuzile bonyana ngifikeleni ngemva kwesikhathi.' Umutjho obikako: Isib.'Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi'

3.2 UKWENDLALWA KWAMATHEKSTHI EMAGREYIDINI 4 – 6

Ukuqinisekisa bonyana kuqalelelelwe imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi wonyaka woke egreyidini ngayinye kilesigaba, kusetjenziswe igridi ukubonisa ukusetjenziswa kwamatheksthi wehlelo lokufundisa yegreyidi ngayinye. Kusetjenziswe imihlobo elandelako ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi asithandathu ukuhlela kilesisigaba: welwazi, acocako, akholwisako/adosako, alayelako (wekambiso), wokuthintana newezemitlolo (ikondlo, umdlalo neprozi). Imihlobo le ehlukahlukeneko ingasetjenziswa eyunidini yeemveke ezi-2 ukuy ngobude bomthombo wetheksthi. Kufanele kusetjenziswe iimbonelo zamatheksthi ezinembako emajenreni akhethwa njengeembonelo ezizokusetjenziswa njengamafremu wokutlola.

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko akhethelwe umzombe esikhathini seemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi aqakathekileko avezwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazakuzibandakanya namanye nofana nawo woke amatheksthi esikhathini seemveke ezimbili, okutjho bonyana bazakulalela nofana bathule ngomlomo namkha bafunde nofana batlole. Ukufunda nokufundisa koke kufanele kusekelwe emathekstini lawa,kunqotjhiswe ekuthuthukiseni amakghono namakghonywana welimi ahlathululwe ngehla.

3.2.1 Ukunabisa kwethebula lamatheksthi

Iimveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
IThemu 1			
Iimveke 1&2	Iindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	Iindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	Iphephandaba/Imegezina/ Iathikhili yomrhatjho
Iimveke 3&4	Ikondlo	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/ bonwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhengqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu; ingcoco; amaphuzu wezehlakalo	Umtlolo- ndabuko
Iimveke 5&6	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Iphephandaba / ama-athikili wemegezina	Umkhangiso wama athikili adosako/akholwisako
Iimveke 7&8	Itheksthi yeenlayelo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Umdlalo
Iimveke 9&10	Iphepandaba nofana itheksthi yemegezina	Ikondlo	Ikondlo

IThemu 2			
Iimveke 1&2	Itheksthi yelwazi-isimo sezulu	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo
Iimveke 3&4	Indatjana ezifitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/iimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu;iinhlathullo zezinto/iintjalo/iimbandana/ iindawo	Inoveli
Iimveke 5&6	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Ikondlo	Indatjana ezifitjhani
Iimveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako yeenkambiso, iinlayelo,isib.amatjhadi/am-athebula/amadayagramu/iin-thombe/amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Itheksthi yelwazi: Itjhadi lobu-jamo bezulu
IIMVEKEs 9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		
IThemu 3			
Iimveke 1&2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
Iimveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi isib.ilemuko lamaphuzu/ama athikili weendaba/umbiko; itheksthi ebonakalako isib. iphostara/ izazisono; ingcoco	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko
Iimveke 5&6	Ikondlo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Indatjana efitjhani,incwadi, isihlathululi-mezwi
Iimveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; iinhlathululo zeendawo/iint-jalo/iimbandana/iinkambiso zezinto.	Itheksthi yelwazi – umbiko wobujamo bezulu	Itheksthi ebonakalako
Iimveke 9&10	Umdlalo	Umdlalo	Umdlalo
IThemu 4			
Iimveke 1&2	Iphephandaba nofana i- athikili yemegezina	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi Indatjana ehlathululako
Iimveke 3&4	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebanakalako/ ebukelwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ iinthombe	Itheksthi yeenlayelo
Iimveke 5&6	Itheksthi yelwazi: ukukhangisa	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebonwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/ amagrafu;	Indatjana efitjhani
Iimveke 7&8	Umdlalo	Itheksthi yelwazit – iinkambiso/ iinlayelo/	Ikondlo
Iimveke 9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		

3.2.2 Isirhunyezo semihlobo yamatheksthi yesigaba esiphakathi

Amathebula alandelako ahlathulula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efanele ifundiswe abafundi bonyana bakwazi ukutlola esigabeni 4-6; amanye wamatheksthi angafakwa hlangana lapho kufanele khona. Amanye wamatheksthi lawa akakafakwa hlangana namathebula wamahlelo wokufundisa.Lokhu akutjho bonyana angabi yingcenye yokufunda nokufundisa njengombana aqakatheke ngokulinganako.

lindaba			
Umhlobo weTheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo sethekstthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Itheksthi/Indaba eco-cako	Ukuthabisa	Isendlalelo esethula abalingisi nesizinda,isib.*Kade/emandulo kwakukhona ugogo egade ahlala nendodana yakhe ebizwa bona ngu Kunubhe.Bebatlhagekhulu.* Izehlakalo ezidosela ekupheleni, isib. *UKunubhe wasebenzisa yoke imali unina amnikela yona embhontjisini zemilingo.Unina gade akwate khulu.* Isiqunto nesiphetho,isib. *UKunubhe wabuya nemali enengi egade ayithethe ezimuzimini. Babuye bahlala kamnandi khulu ngemva kwalokho.*	Ukutlola ngomuntu wokuthoma isib.'okhulumako' nanyana wesithathu isib.'okukhulunywa ngaye' Kutlolwa esikhathini esidlulile Izehlakalo ezihlathulula ukukhambelana kwezinto ezikhomba isikhathi,isib. Ekuseni ngalelo langa; Emva kwalokho; Kanye. Ukusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano. Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elizokuletha iselelo kumfundi, isib.izandiso,iimphawulo, iimfanekiso.
Itheksthi/Indaba ehlathulul ako	Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela ecacileko	Ukubona: kunikela isendlalelo esivamileko saleyonto, isib. *Bekukhona isibandana esikhulu.* Ukuhlathulula: kuhlathululwa amatshwayo nofana ubunjalo bento, isib.*Sinomzimba omkhulu nomboko omude okhamba urhurhuba phasi.*	Ingatlolwa esikhathini sanje nofana esidlulileko. Ukutlama isithombe nga-magama Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo, izandiso. Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneki-sako, isib.isifaniso, isingath-ekiso, ukwenza samuntu, ifanamdumo

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo sethetheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Incwadi yobungani	Ukwazisa nokugcina/ sororha ubudlelwano	Isiphande,idadamu nesingeniso Isakhiwo sombiko singayama ngokomnqopho (isib.iindaba ezibikwa ngokurhabako, ukuhalalisela, izwelo) Ungasebenzisa umhlobo wetheksthi lelemuko okungelakho (qala okulandelako) Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ayikahleleki ngestayela kodwana iya ngokuhlukahlukana, isib. incwadi yokutjhirila izoba incwadi ehleleke khudlwana amatswayo welimi azokuhlakahlukana ngokuya ngomnqopho wombiko
Incwadi yokomthetho	Ihlukahlukile isib. ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi nonyana somfundaze; ukunghonghoyila, isibawo njll.	Isiphandle sotlolako, idadamu, isiphandle sotlolelwako, isingeniso Singaba nesihloko Isakhiwo sombiko singahlukahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho isib. incwadi eya kwabeendaba Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ihlelekile ngestayela Isebenzisa imthetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib. Mnomzana/Kosikazi/Kosazana *Ngimi ozithobako* Ngokuvamileko-mafitjhani ngokunqophileko
Ikharikhyulam vithayi	Ukunikelal isirhunyezo somlando wepilo nezinga lefundo ngomuntu	Imininingwana yobuwena: ibizo, ilanga lamabeletho, ubulili, ubuzwe, inomboro kamazisi, isiphandle, inomboro zomrhala (kungaba ngezababelethi/umtlhogomeli) njll. Imisebenzi yokuzilibazisa nekareko Okungabuzwa kibo ngawe Umtlamo nesakhiwo kuqakathekile	Kafitjhani – ihafu yephepha Iinhloko- amabhulethi Istayela sihlelekile begodu sinqophile
Idayari/ljenali	Ukurekhoda nokutjengisa ilemuko lakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa enc-wadini yekhethelo (idayari namkha incwadi yejenali) Itlolwa njalonjalo/qho (isib. qobe langa namkha qobe veke) Kutlolwa iindadamu/ilanga Kungasetjenziswa imihlobo yamatheksthi yelemuko okungelakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikha-thini esidlulileko Isitayela esingakahleleki Umtloli uzitlolela yena ngok-wakhe

I- imeyili / sms	Ukwazisa nokugcina/ sororha ubudlelwano	Kunesiphande sotlolelwako, ngokuvamileko kuba ibizo lotlolelwako neseva phoyint begodu nelizwe lapho iseva phoyint inzinze khona. Isibonelo,molaiq (ibizo) @ gmail (server) za (country). *Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za* • CC: Lokhu kungabasiboniso saloyo otlolelwe i-imeyili • Isihloko: Lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. • Umlayezo • Igama lothumelako Yelela:Isiphande sothumelako sivela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha otlolelako nakathola i-imeyili.Otlolako/othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngem-inye imininingwana esipheth-weni.Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi kusayina/ukutlikitla	**ikululmo- efana nokucocisana**
Isimemo	Ukumema umuntu emgidini othileko nofana ukwenza okuthileko (angavuma namkha alandule)	Singathatha ubujamo bencwadi yobungani nofana ikarada lesimemo. Sifaka hlangana: Ihlobo lomgidi/isehlakalo Lapho sizokwenzakala khona Idadamu nesikhathi Singafaka hlangana: ihlobo lokwembatha nofana lokuvunula Ibizo lomenyiweyo Singafaka hlangana ukuphendula kokuphumelela nofana ukungaphumeleli (PHENDULA) Singaba nedizayini yezinto ezibonakalako Ipendulo ingaba ngendlela yomlayezo nofana incwadi.	Angaba sesitayeleni esihlelekileko namkha esingakahleleki Ngevamisa mafitjhani -begodu ngokunqophileko Asebenzisa imthetjhwana yelimi isib. *Ngithanda ukukumema …* Ipendulo inokuzithoba, isib. *Ngithokoza kwamambala ngokungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizukuphumelela ukufika.*

Umlando kamufi	Ukukhumbuza nokubikela/ ukwazisa abanye ngomlando omfitjhani wepilo nango kuhlongakala komuntu loyo	*Ibizo eliphelelekо;idadamu yokuhlongakala,Lapho umuntu bekahlala khona ngsikhathi sokuhlongakala; ilanga lamabeletho; indawo yamabeletho; abaqakathek-ileko abaseleko; (umkamuntu; abantwana) namabizo wabo; isikhathi; idadamu; indawo yomngcwabo* *Okunye okulandelako okun-gafaka hlangana: Imbangela yokuhlongakala;ilwazi ngepilo yomuntu loyo; Amagama we-sikhumbuzo namkha wo-kuthokoza.*	Istayela esihlelekileko Angasebenzisa ihlonipho,isib. *uhlongakele/udlulile emhlabeni kunokuthi ufile* Ngokuvamileko - mfitjhani Kusetjenziswa imithetjhwana yelimi
Ukunikela iinlayelo	• Ukulayela umuntu ukuthi kuyiwa bunjani endaweni ethileko	• Ukusebenzisa indlela elandelanako/elamanisako • **Ukuqala endleleni ngokunqophileko** • **Ukulinganisa/ Ukukhombisa/ukutjengisa ibanga ngokutjhideleneko** • **Ukunikela ilwazi ngeemeregi ezimagega nendlela**	• Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako kanengi • Kusebenziswa imitjho emifitjhani necacileko
Indlela yekambiso (isib. iinlayelo, nemilayo)	Ukuhlathululanofana uku-layela bonyana into yen-ziwa bunjani ngokulandela amagadango ngokulamana kwawo	Umnqopho: isitatimende salokho okufanele kuphuny-eleliswe*, isib Yenziwa bunjani ikhavara yephothifoliyo* Imethiriyali/iintlabagelo ezifunekako zirhemiswe ngokulandelalana,isib. Ama-phepha amakhulu wobukgh-wari, iimpende,njll. Amagadango alamanako wokuphumelelisa iminqo-pho isib. Kokuthoma, penda isizinda sibe sephepha sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka uku-phumelelisa umnqopho. Ingakhambisana namathek-sthi abonakalako, isib.ibhodi yendatjana, amadayagramu, njll.	Itlolwe ngendlela ekatelelako, isib. Penda isizinda sibehlaza kwesibhakabhaka... Ukulamana ngefanelo, isib. Kokuthoma...okulandelako... Ukusetjenziswa kweenomboro namabhulethi ukutjengisa ukulamana Kunqotjhiswa kanengi eban-twini labo abasenzela lokho kunemntwini ngamunye Ukuveza unobangela nomphu-mela

Isikhangiso/Amaphostara/ posters/izaziso	Ukukholisa omunye umuntu bonyana athenge nofana asebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezithileko	Zingathatha iindlela ezihlukahlukeneko Ukusetjenziswa kweenqubulo namalogo Ngokuvamileko iba nezinto ezibonakalako nezigwaliweko Kusetjenziswa amathekiniki wokukhangisa Kusetjenziswa imigwalo ukwenza imikhangiso idose amehlo nekumbulo	Ilimi elifanekisako namatshwayo wobukondlo asebetjenziswa ukwenza umahluko nekumbulo yelimi,isib.isingathekiso,isifaniso,ifanamdumo, ukubuyelela, umdunduzelo, igido

Amathekstthi wezemitlolo nenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wethekstthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo sethekstthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Umbiko/ingcoco ngaye	Ukucoca ngelemuko lakhe	Isendlalelo: Isizinda nofana ukuthola isimo sendawo isib. *Bekumawolideyi weenkolo* Izehlakalo ezenzekileko, ngokulamana kwazo isib. Ngiye ekhabo kaTumelo....Ngase..... Eminye yemininingwana engezelelweko ngesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib. isib. Wamangala lokha angibonako. Ukubuyelela isendlalelo – isitatimend sokuvala esingafaka hlangana ukunaba ngokuthileko isib. *Ngingahlala isikhathi eside noTumelo. Sibe nesikhathi* esihle.	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Kuba nokhulumako nokukhulunywa ngaye Iinhlanganisi zesikhathi, isib. Kokuthoma, okulandalayo, bese, ngemvakwalokho, ngaphambi kwalapho, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi Ivamise ukunqotjhiswa emntwini ngamunye nofana esiqhemeni sabahlanganyeli Ingaba sesitayeleni esingakahleleki
Ikulumo pendulwano	Irekhodi laokho lokurweyilwako okwenzeka ngokunqophileko emibonweni waloyo okhulumako	Lokha kutlolwa ikulumo pendulwano; •Tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesinceleni ephepheni; •Sebenzisa ikholoni ngemva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako; •Sebenzisa imida emitjha ukubonisa/ ukutjengisa isikhulumi esitjha esikhulumako; •yeluleka abalingisi (nofana abafundi) bonyana bakhulume namkha bathule bunjani isenzo esithileko; kufanele banikele lokhu ngaphakathi kweembayana ngaphambi kokuba amagama akhulunywe; •Tlhatlhabeja ukuhlelwa kobujamo bekulumo pendulwano ngaphambi kokuba uthome ukuyitlola.	Nangabe ikulumo pendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni nanyana abangani abatjhideleko, (kusetjenziswa isitayela esingakahleleki). Iindlela ezijayekelekileko zokubawa, zokubuza, zokulamanisa, isitjhukumiso/ isiphakamiso, ukwamukela, ziyasetjenziswa. Nangabe ikulumiswano ifaka hlangana abantu ababayeni istayela esihlelekileko sisetjenziswa khulu ukutjengisa indlela yokuthobeka yokubawa, yokubuza, yokulamanisa, yokwenza iimphakamiso nokwamukela.

Ukubuyekeza/isib. **Indatjana,** **Incwadinofana** **Ukubuyekeza ifilimu)**	Ukurhunyeza, ukuhlaziya, Noku phendula amatheksthi atloliweko nofana alingiswako	Ubujamo: ilwazi sendlalelo njengokuthi: Umtloli, isitjengiso, umhlobo womsebenzi. Ihlathululo letheksthi: ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi nofana ukuvezwa kwabalingisi abaqakathekileko,izehlakalo eziqakathekileko begodu namatshwayo wesitayela Isahlulelo: ukuhlaziya /ukuhlunga umsebenzi ngokuveza umbono namkha isahlulelo	Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje/isikhathi esidlulileko/ Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elifaneleko ukuhlaziya/ ukuhlunga itheksthi,*isib. ukuzithabisa/ukuzwelela ubumnandi, ezithabisa ihliziyo, ezimnandi, ezithabisako, ezihlekisako, eziqakathekileko, ezinikela ilwazi,ezihle-khulu*
Iphepha ndaba/ athikili/ **Umbiko wamaphuzu**	Ukutjela, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisanokujabulisa umphakathi	• Ukuzwakalisa amaphuzu kafitjhani nangendlela enembako • Ukulinga ngamandla ukukhulumisana ngomongo wendaba ngaphandle kokulahlekela umfundi. • Ukurhunyeza ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjhigamisa iqiniso. • Ukunikela ngokurhunyezweko/ • ngokufitjhazana isihloko bese ungezelela nangenhlokwana ezicacileko. • Ukuthoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke kwamambala: ngubani, yini, bunjani, nini, kuphi, kungebanga lani nofana ezingeni liphi.	• Isebenzisa ilimi elizwakalako begodu yifitjhani • Itlolwe ngomuntu wesithathu/okukhulunywa ngaye. • Ingasebenzisa umutjho onqophileko nofana umutjho osepambosini yokwenziwa lapho umenziwa aba yihloko emtjhweni. (isib. ‘Umsana urarha ibholo’ umutjho onqophileko. ‘Ibholo lirarhwa msana’. umenziwa uba yihloko. kuya ngomnqopho womfundi okuzokwenza bonyana azibandakanye khulu lokha afundako • Kungafaka hlangana amakhowudu, ukuveza amazizo, imibono, iintatimende,itjhejo eliphathelene nabantu ababandakanyiwe nofana abosolwazi balezo nhlokwana.

Imegezinai-athikili	Ukutjela, ukufundisa,uk ukhanyisanokujabulisa umphakathi	• Isihloko sifanele sidose/siganukeje begodu sikarise. • Istayela sifanele sibe mumuntu qobo lwakhe, sikhulume sinqophe kumfundi. • Istayela singaba ngesihlathululako, esifanekisako, sibe nesenzo sokubawa umfundi bonyana abone ngengqondo/acabange. • Kuba namabizo, iindawo, iinkhathi, iinkhundla, namkha ngiyiphi eminye imininingwana nakutlhogekako ingafakwa hlangana e-athikilini. • I- athikili ifanele ihlahlambise ikareko elenza bonyana umfundi adosekele ekuyifundeni.	• Amakhowudu avela ebantwini; amakhowudu anqophileko. • Iindinyana ezide • Umtlolo ohlathululako • Ungasebenzisa umvango welimi elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki okufaka hlangana ukuphandlusela/ ukutjho amagama namkha imitjhwana esetjenziswa ngamalanga ekukhulumisaneni kodwana kungasiyo indaba ehlelekileko ecocwako netlolwako. • Imibuzo engafuni ipendulo isib. 'Ucabanga ukuthi ungubani wena?' • Amagama athinta imizwa • Isib.' Sesiyabonana' • Ukusebenzisa umcabango/ ukubona ngengqondo nokuhlathulula.

3.2.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (azokuvezwa bafundi)

Umsebenzi	I-Greyidi 4	I-Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
• Ipharagrafu	50-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama
• amagama • imitjho	5-6 imitjho 2-3 iingaba/iidinyana	6-8 imitjho 3-5iingaba/iindinyana	8-10 imitjho 4-6iingaba/iindinyana
Amatheksthi atlanywako ngomlomo, isib.imbiko, ukubuyelela nofana ukucoca iindatjana, iinkulumiswano ezifitjhani	Amaminithi ama -2	Amaminithi ama- 2	Amaminithi ama-2 kuya kama-3
I-Eseyi/Indaba	100-120 wamagama 2-3 iingaba/ iindinyana	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana	140-150 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/ iindinyana
Indatjana efitjhani kufakwa hlangana neenolwana **Isirhunyezo**	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana 40-50 amagama	140-160 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/iindinyana 50-60 wamagama	160-170 wamagama 6-8 iingaba/ iindinyana 60-70 wamagama
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade isib. lincwadi	Umzimba wetheksthi 60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama	100 -120 wamagama
Amatheksthi amafitjhani	30-40 wamagama	40-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama
Ukuzwisisa	150-160 wamagama	160-180 wamagama	180-200 wamagama
Ukurhunyeza	40-50 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 230	50-60 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 250	60-70 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 280

3.2.4 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (Abafundi bayazibandakanya kiwo)

I-Taski	I-Greyidi 4	I- Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
Amatheksthi amade wokuzwisisa alalelwako isib. indatjana, ama-inthavyu, imidlalo, imbiko yeendaba	150-200 / kufika emaminithini ama - 5	200-250 / kufika emaminithini ama-5	250-300 / kufika emaminithini ama-5
Shorter listening comprehension texts e.g. announcements, information texts, instructions, directions	60-70 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	70-80 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	80-100 wamaminithi 1-2
Ukufunda ngokuzwisisa/ Amatheksthi wokufunda angeneleleko	150-200	200-250	250-300

Ubude bamatheksthi wokufunda angezelelweko akakaqintelwa njengombana lokho kuya ngomhlobo wetheksthi, ngobudisi belimi nange zinga labafundi lokufunda.

3.2.5 I- lwazimagama elifanele liphunyeleliswe bafundi beLimi leKhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
I-Lwazimagama lamagama ajayelekile-ko/vamileko akhu-linywako	Greyidi 4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500-5000
	Greyidi 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
I-Lwazimagama lokufunda (amagama amtjha)	Greyidi 4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	Greyidi 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanale kwenziwe njalo eemvekeni ezimbili ngethemu. Abotitjhere abakatelelwa bonyana bacede koke okumumethweko nokuqintelwe umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ilandelano lerhelo lokumumethweko alikaqintelwa begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko sisilinganiso esikhombisa ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingangani ukwenza okumumethweko. Akukameli kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo. Abotitjhere bangatlama wabo amahlelo wokufundisa asuselwa eencwadini ezitlolelwe ukufundisa iimfundo ezithileko bese ba-fundise okumumethweko ngethemu ngokulandelana nangesikathi esifaneleko.. Abotitjhere bayakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise okumumethweko nofana umqondo osebujameni bebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Indlela amatheksthi ahlanganiswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko asetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe wokufundisa weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi ahlanganiswa/akhambelana bunjani ukwakha iyunithi ehlangeneko, isibonelo: abafundi bazakulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazakubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efitjhani ngomlomo yendawo nofana yomuntu (ezohlanganisa indatjana) namkha bangabawiwa bonyana batlole incwadi eya kumlingisi osendatjaneni. Khetha ummongo womzombe weemveke ezimbili ozokukghonakalisa bona uhlanganise imisetjenzana

ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo-ndaba ukwenza bonyana kukghonakale ukubuyelela njalo ilwazimagama nesakhiwo selimi esisebujameni obuzwakalako.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksthi /imisetjenzana ilandelaniswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi akukameli afundiswe ngendlela ethize. Eenkhathini ezinengi, kumele kube nemsetjenzana/itheksthi yokulalela nokukhuluma elungiselela umsetjenzana wokufunda nofana ukutlola. Ngesinye isikhathi, umsetjenzana wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe etheksthini yokufunda. Abafundi bafanele bazibandakanye namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngokukhuluma nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bona batlole amatheksthi lawo. Ngenkhathi ezinengi, itheksthi efanele ilalelwe, isib.indatjana namkha umbiko weendaba uzakuhlukahluka ngokuphakama kwezinga kunalelo elifundwa bafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngombana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khudlwana kunamakghono wokufunda.

3.3.3 Umhlobo wamatheksthi aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Kunemihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe emzombeni omunye nomunye weemveke ezimbili. Le imihlobo ikhonjwe ehlelweni lokufunda begodu kufanele iphathwe/imumathwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko. Eenkhathini ezinengi, akukho indatjana ekhethelekileko eqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa kususelwa emihlobohlobeni yendatjana zanje, iindatjana ezilibhudango (isib. isehlakalo, indatjana yokwesayensi engasilo iqiniso) iindatjana zomlando (isib.umlando ophathelene nepilo yomuntu/ibhayografi) neendatjana zendabuko (isib. iinolwana, iinolwana-mlando neenolwana ezingakholekiko) ezitholakalako/ezikhona. Ngokufanako iinkondlo nemidlalo yalemihlobo ziyatholakala.

Kukhona nesigaba sesihloko esithi “Tjengisa ukufundwa kwamatheksthi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela nofana ngababili.” Lokhu kuzokuba matheksthi akhethwe encwadini yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda/ezinye iincwadi begodu zokusekela amatheksthi afundwe esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo efanako yomtlolo (ukugandelela ukuzwisiswa kwesakhiwo sethekssthi) nofana umhlobo ohlukileko wethekssthi (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko eliragela phambili begodu nokungenzelela irherho lamakghono wokufunda). Kibo boke ubujamo, ukufunda lokhu okungeziweko kufanele kukhambisane neenhloko begodu nemimmongo-ndaba ekhethelwe iincwadi ezitlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko aqintelweko emzombeni lowo weemveke ezimbili. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu njengombana kuhlanganisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ilwazimagama nemiqondo ephathelene nesihloko kwabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

3.3.4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yekuthomeni konyaka, ngokujayelekileko kunomhlobo munye tere wethekssthi nofana umsetjenzana ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ngokukhamba kwesikhathi, kuzokuba namibili begodu kwesinye isikhathi imihlobo nofana imisetjenzana emithathu ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi nemisetjenzana ehlobene nayo ngokuyelela bonyana abafundi bazokuvezwa kizo iinkhathi ezinengi phakathi kwesikhathi somnyaka.

3.3.5 Indlela izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi kwethulwa ngayo

Okumumethweko kwe‘Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile’ eenkhathini ezinengi isigaba sihlobana nemihlobo yama theksthi aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko uKulalela nokuKhuluma, UkuFunda noku Bukela, ukuTlola nokweThula,, begodu zizakunikelwa ngokwemvelo itjhejo kundlela yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi nangesikhathi sokwabela ngokuLalela nangokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula. Isibonelo: nangabe indatjana seyenziwe, abafundi bazakusebenzisa ngokwemvelo umutjho olula wesikhathi esidlulileko bebafunde itheksthi basebenzisa isikhathi lesi esidlulileko. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile godu bonyana imisetjenzana enqotjhiswe esakhiweni selimi elithileko sithuthukiswe, ngobujamo. Khetha ama-ayithemu/iinhlokwana

zeendaba ezivela ‘eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwana yeLimi’ isigaba sokufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokwemvelo emnqopheni wehlobo letheksthi ethileko nehlelweni elisekela imvelo nendlela elandelanisako yokuzuza ilimi. Akusiwo woke ama-ayithemu okufanele afundiswe emzombeni onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana woke ama-ayithemu aserhelweni lombonomazombe afundisiwe ukuphela komnyaka.

Yakha imisetjenzana ezwakalako kubafundi naleyo ehlobana nethekstthi abayifundileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yemvelo le ifanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi benza iragelo phambili kusukela eGreyidini 4 kuya eGreyidi 6. Khetha ngokuyelelako bonyana ngiyiphi yemithetjhwana owayihlathululela abafundi bese uyigcina ibe sebuncaneni. Iphrakthisi/ukuzijayeza ku Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi kuzakuthuthukisa amakghono lawa. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi namakghono wezakhiwo zelimi njengombana zihlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe kusebujameni. Yelela nanyana kunjalo bonyana kunesikhathi esinqophileko esabelwe ngokuhlelekileko ilayelo le Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi.

3.4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO OKUFUNDISA ILIMI LEKHAYA

I GREYIDI 4 ILIMI LEKHAYA

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Ye ensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso yokwethula: Ibonelo phambili • Ukubona abalingisi • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomlomo **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana okungikho • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani** IThieksthi esuselwa encwadini et-lolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksbhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yensetjenziswa (FTS) Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili esuselwa kusihloko naseen-thombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: wenze ibonelo phambili, usebenzisa amtjhada nemitlhala esebujameni obuthileko • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha esuselwa ethieksthini efundiweko • Ukubona nokufaka imibono ngabalingiswa • Ukunikela nokuhlathulula ngemizwa yakho ngetheksthi • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okucacileko, ngemitjhwana nangebelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 yemitjho • Ukuveza amazizo ngetheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe	**Ukutlola indatjana esuselwa el-emukweni lakhe/isehlakalo** • Ukukhetha kokumumethweko kwesihloko esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu • ukuFaka hlangana abalingisi • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo leilimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda,namatshwayowokutlola nokupeleda. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama ehlobene nesihloko • Ukwakha isihlathululu-mezwi Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo ajayelekileko,amabizombala, amabizo abalekako nangabalekiko **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** imitjhwana elula **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**: ngqi, amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	**Ukulalela ikondlo/ingoma** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngemibono ephakath/ eqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona umdunduzelo negido • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa ikondlo • Ukwenza ingoma/imida ekhethiweko	**Ukufunda/ikondlo/ingoma** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksbhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngombono/imibono eqakathekile • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe ingoma • Ukubona igido nomlolozelo begodu nemiphumela • Ukuphula amagama ngamasilebhuli ukuzwisisa igido **Ukuzindla ngama theksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza amazizo ngetheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola ikondlo/ingoma elula** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nejamo elifaneleko • Ukuplana,ukutlhatlhabeja,nokubuyek eza ingoma • Ukusebenzisa igido nomlolozelongefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamasilebhuliukuthuthukisa igido elisetheksthini • Ukurekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo aphathekako nangaphathekiko, amabizo-mvango **Umsebenzi osezingeni ilomutjho**: imitjho elula **Ihlathululo yegama**: imidunduzelo,amagama abolekiweko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**: ngqi, khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela indatjana,isib.umtlolo-ndabuko(inolwana nofana zomlando)** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: Ibonelo phambili • Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulandelana • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo • Ukuveza imicabango namazizo	**Ukufunda indatjana, isib.umtlolo -ndabuko (inolwane nofana iinolwane-mlando)** IThekstthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksbhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamao ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo,ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko,nangesizinda. • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo • Ukuveza imibono namazizo okungewakho ngetheksthi • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nalezo okungasizo zamambala **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe	**Ukutlola ikondlo/ingoma elula** • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo (isithomo,umzimba nesiphetho isakhiwo,abalingisi nesizinda) • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngokucabanga khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa ihleo-leLimi ngefanelo,ukupeleda netshwayo lokufunda • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isithomo, umsuka/umrabhu nesilungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: imitjho elula, imitjho erareneko **Ihlathululo yegama**: izaga,izitjho **Amatshwayo**: ngqi,khoma,kholoni, semi-kholoni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo, isib.iresiphi** Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula iindlela zekambiso • Ukubona izakhiwo zetheksthi elilayelo • Tlola/yelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezizwisisekako, isib.bonyana ikomitjana yetiye yenziwa njani. • Ukutlola/ukuyelela nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula • Ukuphawula ngemiyalo ecacileko	**Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana eqakathekileko yetheksthi • Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kweenlayelo	**Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. Bonyana ikomitji yetiye yenziwa bunjani** • Irhelo lemetheriyalineenthako • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukusetjenziswa kokulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nejamo ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: isabizwana samambala,isabizwana sobumnini, isabizwana sokukhomba **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: ihloko, umenziwa **Ihlathululo yegama**: amagama abolekiweko

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela nokunikela iinlayelococisana ngezahlakalo zanje eziphathelene namaphephandaba nofana ama athikili wabomagazini** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elivela ethekstini ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana,ng emikghwa,nobungako bezamasiko ezisethekstini • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni **Ukwethula ikulumo elungiselelweko** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso,umzimba nesiphetho • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa okuhlelekileko kwemibono • Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokwethula isib.ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo,ukuphumula, ubujamo	**Ukufunda ithekstthi yelwazi, isib. Ama-athikili weendaba** Ithekstthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekstthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: isib ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukusebenzisa iinhloko, iinhlokwana, indinyana esingeniso ukuphendula imibuzo ethi Ubani, Ini, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani • Ukucocisana ngeenhlokwana • Ukucocisana ngomqondo ophakathi nangemininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukuphawula ngeenthombe ezisemathekstthini akhethiweko • Ukuhlathulula incazelo yamagama angakajayeleki **Ukuzindla ngamathekstthi afundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ukuphendula ithekstthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola umbiko weendaba esuselwa elemukweni/ezahlakalweni zakhe** • Ukusebenzisa isihlokwana sendaba,ngomuda, namkha ngendinyana ekhokhelako,iimpendulo,ngokuthi Ngubani,Yini,Kuphi,Nini,Kubayini/ Bunjani • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko • Ukutlola isihlokwana sendaba/ isihlolko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngokufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-lelimi,ukupeleda namatshwayo ngefanelo • Ukulungisa ukupeledwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Ama-athikili ubunengi (ibizo, iinthomo) **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** imitjhwana elula, iintatimende,imibuzo **Ihlathululo yegama**: amabizo amqondophika **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: unobuza,isib abazo,ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi -mezwi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalala umbiko wobujamo bezulu** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngokuqakatheka kwelwazi • Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nobuphilo bakhe • Ukucocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini • Ukumadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezihlukahlukeneko, • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukugandelela/ ukuqinisekisa umbono wakho • Ukubona amatshwayo wombiko wobujamo bezulu:rejista imvelo/ imvelaphi yelimi elisetjenzisweko • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhulumisana ukuphumelelisa izimo zokucocisana esichemeni	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi nokubukelwako/okubonakalako,** isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni/ okubukelwako/okubonakalako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima ukuthola umbono ovamileko,ukuskena ukuthola imininingwana • Ukubona bonyana itheksthi ihleleke bunjani • Ukumadanisa umahluko nokufana eendaweni • Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi elinokubukelwako/okubonakalako isib.imebhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo ilwazimagama elitjha	**Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi isib. itjhadi lobujamo bezulu** • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulandelanako • Ukufakahlangana imininingwana ebunqopha • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa iindinyana ezilamana ngefanelo • Ukutlama iinstjenziswa ezibonwako ngefanelo isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/imimebhe • Ukusebenzisa iLimi,ukupeleda namtshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iimpawulo,iinlungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umutjho olula wesikhathi esidlulileko nowesikhathi esizako.

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela nokucoca indatjana efitjhani** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko, isakhiwo,isizinda nabalingisi endatjaneni engasilo iqiniso • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo,isizinda nangabalingisi • Ukuhlobanisa nobuphilo bakhe • Ukucoca nokunikela ngombono wakhe • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesichema isib.izinto eziphathelene nendatjana • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako • Ukugcina ukucocisana • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngokuzwela nangehlonipho • Ukudlhegana nakukhulunywako	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani** Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko,izakhiwo nesizinda • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokuthatha isiqunto,ukusetjenziswa kwamatjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukucoca ngomlingisi okufaka hlangana ukuthi wenzani nofana uthini nangokuthi abanye abalingisi bathini ngaye nanyana benzani ngaye • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo ezisendatjaneni • Ukunikela ngemibono nokuhlathulula amazizo wakhe netheksthi • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	**Ukutlola ihlathululo yomlingisi** • Ukunikela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukulamanis/ ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko okufaka hlangana amagama amqondofana namagama amqondophika begodu neemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjhiwo magama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Iimphawulo, izenzo, imihlobo yezenzo izenzo ezinomenziwa, izenzo ezingenamenziwa **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Ihloko,umenziwa,isivumelwano sehloko,isikhathi sanje **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** ngqi,khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngee nolwana- lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/ nofana iinolwana- mlando** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekile ko,isakhiwo,isizinda, nabalingisi endatjaneni engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo eziliqiniso nezingasilo iqiniso • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqinisekisa umbono ongewakhe • Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako/bumbako nge: sakhiwo, ummongo, nesizinda	**Ukufunda iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/ imbanadana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima noku kuskena • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo,isizinda nabalingisi • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo zabalingisi • Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama • Ukubona imiqondo eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbanadana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando** • Ukusebenzisa iimbandana njengabalingisi • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa Ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola,neenkhala hlangana neendinyana • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjhiwo magama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama** izenzo,imhlobo yezenzo, Izenzo ezizijameleko,iinsizasenzo izenzo ezineenthomo-uku izenzo ezilayelako **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:**: Isivumelwano sikamenzi/ sehloko,isikhathi esidlulileko, **Ihlathululo yegama**: izitjho nezaga

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalelela ukulandela iinlayelo,** isib. Iresephi/iinlayelo/imiyalo ukwenza okuthileko Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi elayelako/elilayelo • Ukutlola iinhlokwana eziqakathekileko • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezicacileko, isib. yenziwa bunjani imbedlezwana • Ukwenza amanothi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundweko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo instructions **Ukulalela nokunikela iinlayelo** • Ukulalela imininingwana ngokunqophileko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo selimi ngefanelo	**Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana eqakathekileko yetheksthi • Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kweenlayelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjhiwo magama	**Ukutlola itheksthi elilayelo isib. Yenziwa bunjani imbedlezwana** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere (FTS • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngendlela elandlanako • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukwethula umsebenzi ngobuthakgha, kusetjenziswa iinhlokwana,iinkhala hlangana • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuhlele/ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: izenzo,iinsizasenzo,iindlela zesenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** isikhathi esizako/esizokufika **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Ukuhlukanisa igama,ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1-2**	**Ukulalela inoveli** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela isicetjhana esisuselwe enovelini • Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ekuphenduleni imibuzo • Ukucocisana ngokuhlalisana, ukuziphatha,nangamagugu wamasiko asethehekstini **Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema** • Ukudlhegana • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukugcina iinkulumiswano • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngezwelo nangehlonipho	**Ukufunda inoveli** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukurhumutjha nokuhlathulula umlayezo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko,ukuskena uthole imininingwana enqophileko,ukusebenzisa imitlhala esebujameni obuthileko ukuthola ihlathululo ukwenza ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukuhlathulula amazizo ngeenzathu ezinikelwa itheksthi • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi,isakhiwo,isizinda, • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjhiwo amagama **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela**	**Ukutlola idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa amagama athinta imizwa • Ukusebenzisa umuntu wokuthoma njengokhulumako • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njengefreyimu • Ukusebenzisa isihlokonemitjho esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda,amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlolaneenkhala hlangana neendinyana • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo amagama lawo esihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Izandiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Imitjho erareneko **Ihlathululo yegama**: Igama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko • Ukubuza imibuzo ngehloso yokuthola ilwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi**, isib.ezokuhlalisana, Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni naseenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko • Ukufunda iintlabagelo ezifitjhani ezigadangisiweko • Ukuthola ilwazi emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko yelwazi • Ukukhetha imibono ekhambelanako/ efaneleko • Ukubona ihloso/umnqopho wetheksthi • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko	**Ukutlola indinyana ehlathululako (iindinyana ezi-2)** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njengefreyimu • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa iindinyana ezilamana ngefanelo (iindinyana ezi-2) • Ukutlama iinsiza ezibonakalako zokwenzela ukuthula • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwanokutjhiwo amagama	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinhlanganiso, izandiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Umutjho osebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko osaragako, umutjho osebenzisa isikhathi esizako/ esizokufika osaragako **Ihlathululo yegama**: Ukufanekisa, iimfaniso, iingathekiso **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Amagabhadlhelela nama ledere amancani, ngqi, khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela ikondlo** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubuka nokuphendula amatjhada ahlahlamjiswa ikondlo • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngomphumela wazo kolaleleko • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswa ikondlo • Ukubona umoya wekondlo **Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethi-weko** • Ukukhetha ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo nokuphandlusela begodu nesitayela kokumumethwe ikondlo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlukalizwi nokuqaleka kobuso • Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba,ukujama komzimba namakghono wokwethula isib. ibelo,ukuzwakala,isikhala • Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo	**Ukufunda ikondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda;ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni • Ukuhlathulula nokuhlaziya ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi • Ukubona ivumelwano,ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada amagama alingisa abe akhuphe umdumo nesenzo samambala (onomatopoeia) nemiphumela • Ukubona nokuhlathulula iimfaniso neengathekiso • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo amagama	**Ukutlola ikondlo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakaninangokwengqondo • Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada,ifanakamisa, abongwaqa • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. isifaniso,isingathekiso • Ukusebenzisa ivumelwano negido ngefanelo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula ithlathlabejo lokugcina elihle nelihlwengileko	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** iintatimende,imitjho elula **Ihlathululo yegama**: uk-wenza samuntu,ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada,iimfaniso, iingathekiso,igido, ivumelwano **Ukupeleda namatshwayo woku-funda nokutlola:** ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,iinrhunyezo/ ama akhronimi, inrhunyezo zobude begama,initjhiyalizeyitjhini

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela ithexsthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/okubonakalako isib.** amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi • Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqinisekisa ngombono wakhe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokusebenzisana/hlanganyela ukukhulumisana ngefanelo ezimweni zeenchema	**Ukufunda ithexsthi yelwazi enokubonwako,** isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni/ nokubukelwako/bonwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko,ukuskenela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukufunda ithexsthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. imebhe • Ukubona indlela itheksthi ihleleke ngayo • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako/ okubonakalako	**Ukutlola ilwazi elisuselwa e: thebulini/grafini/mebheni ibe indinyana** • Ukukhetha ilwazi elikhambelenako/ elifaneleko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisegrafini libe iindinyana • Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe iindinyana ezikhambelanako usebenzise izabizwana neenhlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ihlathululo yamagama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma wetlhatlhabejo • Ukubuyekeza • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iziqu **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: imitjho elula,imitjho erareneko **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: umtjhwana osisenzo **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: Ikholoni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela umdlalo** Womrhatjho,umabonwakude nofana itheksthi etloliweko • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni • Ukubuyelela umdlalo uwucoce ngokulandelanisa iinqephu • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo • Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukuveza imicabango namazizo ngetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo seLimi ngefanelo **Ukulingisa abalingisi**	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, imibono eqakathekileko nangesizinda • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yitheksthi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo amagama **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela**	**Ukutlola ikulumopendulwano** • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumiswano ngokulamana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda,amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo amagama lawo esihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo buthelela,isakhi sokuzenza, isib.ngiya**zi**thanda,iziqu **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: ngqi, khoma, kholoni, semi-kholoni, unobuza

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalela ama athikili wamaphephandaba/umgazina** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nange mininingwana enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, ngokuziphatha,nangamagugu wamasiko asetheksthini Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendulwa kwemibuzo • Ukumadanisa imibono yakhe neyabanye • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukunikela imibono nangemibiko ebuyako eyakhako	**Ukufunda i-athikili yephepha ephathelene nezokuhlalisana** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni/ nokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo ezithileko • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nemiphumelaendatjaneni • Ukuveza amazizo ngeenzathu ezinikelwa yitheksthi • Ukucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini • Ukucocisana ngokukhetha amagama nemifanekiso mqondo • Ukukhumbula isakhiwo,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi, ihloso, nabamukelilwazi endatjaneni • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola i athikili yephephandaba ephathelene nezokuhlalisana** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko kubemukelilwazingokuya ngehloso yetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngomcabango khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe iindinyana ezikhambelanako usebenzise izabizwana neenhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuhlobanisa iindinyanausebenzise iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezihlukahlukeneko ngokungatjhugululiko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Iinhlanganiso,iinsizasenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: ihloko, umenziwa, isivumelwano, iinkhathi **Ihlathululo yegama**: Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagamangefanelo, ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela iindatjana ezifitjhani** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa ngelemuko lakhe • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubona isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana **Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema** • Ukudlhegana ngokukhuluma • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukugcina iinkulumiswano • Ukuphendula imibuzo yabanye ngezwelo nangehlonipho • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako	**Ukufunda iindatjana ezifitjhani** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima nokuskena • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo,isizinda nabalingisi • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko sabalingisi • Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu etheksthini • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha etheksthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/idayari** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisz isihlokonemitjho esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana kusetjenziswa iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola neenkhala hlangana nendinyana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Isandiso sendawo nesandiso sesimo, iinkhathi, iinhlanganiso,izabizwana (ezinqotjhiswe emiqondweni esele ifundiwe/yenziwe) **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Ibizo, umutjhwana, umtjhwana ojamele ibizo **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: Amagabhadlhela, abongqi,abokhoma, ukuhlukanisa amagama

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela iinkhangiso** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi,ihloso, nabemukelilwazi betheksthi **Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema** ngento ethize ephathelene nomkhangiso nokuhlalisana • Ukucocisana ngamagugu wokuhlalisana • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zemibuzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi,isib. iinkhangiso** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ihloso nangabemukelilwazi etheksthini • Ukucocisana ngokusetjenziswa kweLimi okufaka hlangana ilim elikholwisako nelimu lemizwa begodu nokustjenziswa kweLimi okongekako • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zemibuzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini • Ukubona nokucocisana • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamathekiniki womtlamo ogwaliweko njenge: umbala, ukukhetha imifanekiso njll. nangokuthi bawusebenzisa njani umlayezo odlulisiweko. **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola umkhangangiso** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko ngefanelo nangehloso kubemukelilwazi • Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako okufaneleko nesakhiwo ngokwehloso • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi nelwazimagama ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlhatlhabejo wokugcina ngobuthakgha nokubonakalako	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: iimphawulo, izandiso **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufun-da nokutlola**: iimbabazo, amakholoni, amagabhadl-hela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	**Ukulalela ikulumopendulwano** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko **Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema** • Ukudlhegana ngokukhuluma • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukugcina iinkulumiswano • Ukuphendula imibuzo yabanye ngezwelo nangehlonipho • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako	**Ukufunda umdlalo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima nokuskena • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko • Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisaisihlathululi-mezwi **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola umtlolo womdlalo wabalingisi** • Ukucabanga ngokuvezwa kwabalingiswa • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlathulula ukumadanisa abalingiswa • Ukuplana, ukutlhatlhabeja noku nokubuyekeza ngomnqopho wokulungisa ukutlola,ngomnqopho wokuthuthukisa ukupeleda, iinkhathi,nokuhlobanisa imitjho ikhambelane /ivumelane ngokuya ngeegaba • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kwesizinda, isakhiwo, abalingisi, irarana nommongo • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, no • Kwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Iizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Iindlela zesenzo: indlela enqophileko, indlela eyamileko (ezilula) **Ihlathululo yegama**: isifaniso, iingathekiso, izitjho, izaga Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 5 ILIMI LEKHAYA

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalela indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana nokunikela ngombono • Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema isib. ngezinto eziphathelene nendatjana • Ukubuza imibuzo ekhambelanako/ efaneleko • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako • Ukugcina ingcoco • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye yabanye ngezwelo nange hlonipho • Ukudlhegana ngokukhuluma	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza ibonelo phambili,kusetjenziswa amtjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa ethekstini • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko,isakhiwo,abalingisi nesizinda • Ukuveza amazizo nemibono • Ukucocisan ngonobangela nangemiphumela yendatjana • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana umqondo oqakathekileko • Ukuveza amazizo ngetheksthi ifundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko	**Ukutlola indatjan** • Ukulungiselela ukutlola:funda ibuyekezo lencwadi begodu nicocisane ngesakhiwo,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi,ihloso nangabemukelilwazi • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso • Ukusebenzisa iLimi elifaneleko nesakhiwo setheksthi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu ufake hlangana ilwazi elikhambelanako ukuthuthukisa ukuvumelana kweengaba • Ukutlola isirhunyezo esifitjhani • Ukusebenzisa ukudzubhula • Ukwenza iimphakamiso • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko,ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukupeleda nokuthuthukisailwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezirareneko Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Yethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:**amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala,iinthomo zamabizo,iinlungelelo zamabizo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:**umutjho osesikhathini sanje olula,umutjho orareneko **Ihlathululo yegama**: amagama amqondo fana **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** abongqi,abo khoma,abodzubhula,ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3-4**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni ngemibono yabo • Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela • Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisanaa,ngokuziphatha nangamagugu wamasiko • Ukubuza imibuzo enokuhlaba ngokwakhako • Ukuveza nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe nangokuyisekela ngeenzathu • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela/wokusebenzisana ekukhulumisaneni ngokupheleleko esimeni sesichema **Ukwethulwa kwendatjana engakalungiselelwa** • Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ukusebenzisa ukuhleleka kwemibono ngokulamanako • Ukukhetha ngefanelo iLimi nesitayela ngokuya ngabemukelilwazinangehloso • Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kweenthombe zetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukusebenzisa imitlhala etloliweko nesebujameni obuthileko • Ukwabelana ngemibono nokunikelana ngemibono kusetjenziswa ukufunisela • Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi/ukurhunyeza ilwazi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama	**Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi** • Ukutlola iingaba ezintathu kuya – kwezine • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okukhambelanako/okufanele abemukelilwazi nehloso yetheksthi • Ukuveza ilwazi ngokucacileko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana • Ukutlola umutjho wesihloko nokufaka hlangana isihloko ilwazi elikhambelanako ukuthuthukisa ukuvumelana kwesigaba • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza ukukhambelana/ukuvumelana kwesigabakusetjenziswa izabizwana,iinhlanganiso zamagama namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Yethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: izenzo ezonomenziwa,iizenzo ezingenamenziwa **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umenzi/ihloko isivumelwano sesenzo, iinkhathi **Ihlathululo yegama**: Ukwenzasamuntu, izaga,izitjho, isifaniso

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3-4**	• Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba ngefanelo,ukujama komzimba,namakghono wokwethula isib.ukulinganisa kuhle ibelo,ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Ukusebenzisa ngefanelo ihlukalizwi iLimi lobuso			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela nokuphendula i-athikili yephephandaba** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana,zokuziphatha, namagugu wamasiko etheksthini • Ukucocisana ngokufunisela nangehloso yomtloli • Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni	**Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba** esuselwa etheksthini / encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe eenhlokweni zeendaba,ukuhlola itheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko, isib. ukuskima, ukuskena, kusetjenziswa ilwazi elidlulileko • Ukwenza ibonelophambili, kusetjenziswa imitlhala ukujamisa incazelo,nokuthatha isiqunto • Ukubona nokuhlathulula ifanamqondo nomehluko wokuthileko • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	**Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba** Ukusebenzis isihlokwana, ngomuda,ngesigaba esikhokhelako, iimpendulo zemibuzo Ngubani, Yini, Kuphi, Nini, Kubayini/Njani • Ukukhetha ngefanelo okumumethweko ngokuya ngabemukelilwazi nangehloso yetheksthi • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho yenze ukuvumelakweengaba kusetjenziswa izabizwan, iinhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukutlhatlhabeja nokubuyekeza indatjana ngesakhiwo seengaba (ubuncani obungaba-3 yeengaba) • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elibanzi,ihlelo- leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda nokusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Yethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	**Ihlathululo yegama**: Izandiso, iinqophiso iinsizasenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umutjho osesikhathini esidlulileko olula, umutjho osesikhathini esizako/ esizokufika olula **Ihlathululo yegama**: amagama amqondophika **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** abonobuza, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendatjana, isib. inolwane-ndabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/inolwanamlando) ezisuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko, isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezahlakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe • Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngokuyelela	**Ukufunda indatjana, isib. inolwanandabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini** • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko: ukuskima, ukuskena, imitlhala yokumumethweko nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukuchaza bonyana abatloli balisebenzisa bunjani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathulula isizinda • Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphandlusela nangokucacileko • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ngommongo, ngabalingisi nangesizinda • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa ethekstini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	**Ukutlola indatjana, isib. inolwanandabuko(inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando)** • Ukusebenzisa abalingisi beembandana • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo,abalingisi nesizinda • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okusezingeni labemukelilwazi nehloso yetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakani khulukhuluilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelana kokwesigaba kusetjenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukutlhatlhabeja nokubuyekeza indatjana • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelanakongokuya kwesigabakusetjenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iinthomo zamabizo, iimphawulo, iizandisi, izabizwana, iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Ihloko/umenzi,umenziwa, isivumelwano -sehloko/isivumelwano sikamenzi, iimvumelwano **Ihlathululo yegama**: Izaga, izitjho, iingathekiso **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululu-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	• Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako nge: sakhiwo, ummongo, isizinda		**Ukutlola itheksthi ehlathululako/ ococako** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko/khambelanako • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululo/ cocako ilwazimagama khulukhuluimihlobohlobo yeemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib.iimfaniso, iingathekiso	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela ikondlo** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela yamatjhada ahlahlambiswe ikondlo • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano negido begodu aphawule nangemiphumela yawo kubalaleli • Ukutjengisa amazizo ahlahlambiswe yikondlo • Ukubona umoya wekondlo **Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethiweko** • Ukukhetha umzwakalo welizwi nokuphandluselangefanelo kokumumethweko nangesitayela sekondlo • Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi nelimi lobuso ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lomzimba, ukujama komzimba,namakghono wokuthula ngefanelo,isib. ukulinganisa ibelo,ukuzwakala • Ukusebenzisa ihlukalizwi neLimi lobuso ngefanelo	**Ukufunda ikondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni • Ukubona ivumelwano, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, unomatopiya begodu nemiphume • Ukubona nokuhlathuula iimfaniso neengathekiso • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	**Ukutlola ikondlo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngengqondo nangobuhlakani • Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib. iimfaniso, iingathekiso • Ukusebenzisa igido nevumelwano	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iinhlanganisi **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** iintatimende, imitjho elula **Ihlathululo legama:** Ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, iimfaniso, unomatopiya iingathekiso, imvumelwano, igido **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** amagabhadlhela, ukuhlukanisa igama, ukusebenzisa ishlathululi-mezwi

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela nokunikela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko/ ekhambisanako ngefanelo • Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo	**Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni nenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili, imitlhala yobujamo bokumumethweko • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana yetheksthi enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngokulamana/ ukulandelana kweenlayelo • Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo/ indlela yekambiso • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	**Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. yenziwa njani imbedlezwana** • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko/ elikhambisanako • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukulamana / ukulandelana ngokufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekot • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako neyamandla • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayowokufunda nokutlolala Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, no • Kwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Isandiso sesimo,sesikhathi, sendawo, izandiso, iindlela zesenzo, iimphawulo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Imitjho elula, imitjho erareneko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Abongqi, izibabazo, iinrhunyezo ama-akhronimu, initijhiyalizeyitjheni, (trankhetjhini) isirhunyezo

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukuzibandakanya kuma-inthavyu ukwenzela ukubuthelela ilwazi** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubumba imibuzo efaneleko ukubonisa ukwenzela ukufunisisa ilwazi • Ukwethula ilwazi kusetjenziswa amathebula/amatjhadi/amagrafu • Ukuhlaziya/ukutsenga ilwazi • Ukurhunyeza ilwazi **Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesichema** • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako owakhako • Ukugcina ingcoco • Ukukhombisa izwelo kumalungelo nemazizweni wabanye	**Ukufunda umbiko onokubukelwako/ obonwayo** (isib.amathebula/ amatjhadi/amagrafu/imimebhe) Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni,eenhlokwaneni neenthombeni • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili,imitlhala yobujamo • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elise grafini • Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono ukufunisela nokucabangela okungakaqinisekiswa • Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi • Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathulu-mezwi	**Ukutlola umbiko** • Ukubumba okumumethweko okufaneleko okusekelwa erhubhululweni • Ukutjhugulula ilwazi kususelwa ukusuka kwenye indlela ukuya kwenye • Ukusetjenziswa kwamagama athi yini, nini, kuphi, ngubani, • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana kwalo • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelanako ngokuya kwesigaba kusetjenziswa izabizwana,iinhlanganiso zamagama • Ukusebenzis ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko usebenzise isakhiwo esifaneleko njengeenhlokwana,iinkhala eziseengabeni njll. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwe • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iimphawulo, isabizwana,iinhlanganisi, namagama ahlanganisako **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umutjho wesikhathi esidlulileko esiragako, umutjho wesikhathi esizako esiragako, umutjho onqophileko, umutjho lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko. **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** i-elipsisi, isibabazo,unobuza

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela ikondlo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela ezwakalakoyamatjhada ehlahlambiswe ikondlo • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yikondlo • Ukucocisana ngokuzwakala kwelizwi nangokusetjenziswa kwe Limi begodu nangomphumela walo kubalaleli okufaka hlangana nokuthi iLimi lisebenza bunjani ukwakha umoya wekondlo **Ukurhaya ikondlo** • Ukukhetha ukuzwakala kwelizwi nokutjho ngokuphandlusela okumumethweko nangamazizo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lomzimba,namakghono wokwethula,isib.ukulinganisa ibelo,ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakal kwelizwi neLimi lobuso ngefanelo	**Ukufunda ikondlo** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni nenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili,kusetjenziswa amatjhada, imitlhala yokumumethweko,ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesiphetho • Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngemiphumela yalo kubalaleli • Ukuphandlusela amazizo nemibono • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama	**Ukutlola ikondlo** • Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ifanatj hada(abongwaqa,abofanakamisa), iingathekiso, iimfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iLimi elihlathululako • Ukuplana/ukuhlela,ukutlhatlhabeja, nokwenza ncono umtlolo • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lomqondo oqakathekileko • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa isitayela nendlela yokukhuluma • Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya umtlolo nokutlanywa komsebenzi • Ukusebenzisa imithetho yokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: amabizo buthelela,amabizo wezinto ezingathintekiko,izibabazo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umutjho wesikhathi sanje **Ihlathululo legama:** Ifanamdumo/tjhada,(ifanakamisa,ungwaqa),ukwenzasamuntu,igido,ivumelwano **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Ukuhlukanisa igama,ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,isibabazo

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib. umtlolondabuko(iinolwana/ inolwana-ndabuko)** esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonel phambili • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabadlali bendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, aqinisekise imibono yakhe • Ukuphendula ngezwelo emibonweni neemphakamisweni • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyak	**Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtlolondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando)** esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda,isib. ukuskima,ukuskena,imitlhala yokumumethweko nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukuchaza bonyana abatloli balisebenzisa bunjani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathulula isizinda • Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphandlusela ngokucacileko • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo,ummongo,isizinda • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo zabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa ethekstini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi=mezwi	**Ukutlola umtlolondabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando)** • Ukusebenzisa abalingisi beembandani • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi,isizinda • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okusezingeni labemukelilwazi nehloso yetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa iLimi Ngobuhlakani beengqondo khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusetjenziswa izabizwana,amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuplana, itlhatlhabejo, ukwenza kabutjha iindatjana • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusetjenziswa izabizwana,amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa, ubunyenobunengi, iinciphiso, iimphawulo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umenziwa, imibuzo, ikulumoenqophileko, ikulumo emubiko/ engakanqophi **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: abodzubhula

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
			Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib.iimfaniso,iingathekiso	
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalela inoveli** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela isigatjana esithathelwe enovelini • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona umlayezo onqophileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa ethieksthini ekuphenduleni • Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, zokuziphatha, nangama gugu wezamasiko atholakala ethieksthini **Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko okususelwa elemukweni lakhe • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo ngokucacileko nangokulamana • Ukuveza amazizo aphathelene nezehlakalo	**Ukufunda inoveli** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni nasekucocisaneni kwemimmongo/okumumethweko • Ukubona nokuveza izehlakalo ezicakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi • Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuvezwa kwamazizo • Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ukusetjenziswa kweLimi, ihloso nabemukelilwazi • Ukubona umehluko phakathi komlando ngepilo yomuntu/ amadayari/iindatjana • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko	**Ukubuyelela utlole incwadi** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu • Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukulalela isiqetjhana esuselwe enovelini efundiweko • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso • Ukusebenzisa iLimi nesakhiwo setheksthi ngendlela efaneleko • Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana nangokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola, okufaka hlangana isivumelwana sesenzo nehloko/ umenzi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ukupeleda nelwazimagama	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: izabizwana zesibaluli,izabizwana ezinezakhi zokuzenza, isib.” Ngiyazithanda”, iimphawulo, izandiso, iinhlanganiso, isib.”begodu”, amagama ahlanganisako isib.’ Kokuthoma,kwesibili... njll’, Inani elisebenzisa imibuzo eneziqu ni; nye; phi; mbe. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Umutjho wesikhathi sanje olula**,** umutjhosesikhathini esidlulileko olula, iimvumelwano **Ihlathululo legama**: iimfaniso, izaga, izitjho **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: ungqi, ukhoma, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukuhlukanisa igama

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngesikhangiso** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona izinto eziqakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngomphumela wesikhangiso • Ukuveza imicabango imicabango namazizo ngendlela yobuhlakani bengqondo • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako • Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono ngeenhloko ezingakajayeleki khulu	**Ukufunda umkhangiso** esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko, ukuskimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokumumethweko, kusetjenziswa ilwazi elidlulileko nofana imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko, ukuthatha isiqinto • Imibono nokuphawula ngamathekniki wegrafu ezisetjenziswe emathekstini abonakalako/abonwako: umbala, amaledere, isendlalelo	**Ukutlola isikhangiso** • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulamana • Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako nesendlalelo ngehloso • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko, ihlelo leLimi eli faneleko,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakani bengqondo begodu nangokuzethula, Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: imitjho emfitjhani elula, isivumelwano sehloko/ sikamenzi **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Imitjho elula emifitjhane, isivumelwano sehloko nomenzi **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: Iinrhunyezo, abodzubhula

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib.umtlolondabuko(iiinolwana/ inolwana-mlando)** esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, ithiksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko,is akhiwo,isizinda,umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nezingasizo zamambala • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqinisekisa ngombono wakhe • Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwelo	**Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtlolondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando)** esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, ithiksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda:ukuskima, ukuskena, imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko, abalingisi nesizinda • Ukuhlathulula bonyana abatloli balisebenzisa njani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingisi • Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphimisa ngefanelo • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ummongo, isizinda • Ukunikela iinzathu ngezenzo zabalingisi	**Ukutlola indatjana,isib. umtlolondabuko(inolwana/inolwanamlando)** • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo,abalingisi,isizinda • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele abemukelilwazi nehloso yetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakani bengqondo khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelanako kusetjenziswa izabizwana,amagama wokuhlanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuplana,ukutlhatlhabeja nokubuyelela umtlolo **Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib.iimfaniso,iingathekiso • Ukuplana,ukutlhatlhabeja nokubuyelela umtlolo	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Izenzo(izenzo ezingenamenziwa), imphawulo, izandiso, isanizwana, iinhlanganiso, imihlobo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Iintatimende, imibuzo, indlela yamandla, ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo engakanqophi **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Iingathekiso, iimfaniso, izitjho, izaga, abomqondo mnengi isib. amagama atlolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: Ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, amagabhadlhela

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 – 8**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngombiko wobujamo bezulu** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalelela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi • Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nelemuko lakhe • Ukucocisana ngemiphumele engenzeka ebantwini • Ukumadanisa ubujamo ezindaweni ezihlukahlukeneko,utjengise iinzathu zokunyula enye kwenye • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,ukuqinisekisa imibono yakhe, • Ukubona amatshwayo wombiko wobujamo bezulu:ukurejista imvelo yeLimi elisetjenzisiwe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela kukhulunyiswane ngokuphumelelako esimeni seenchema • Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngetheksthi enokubukelwako okurareneko	**Ukufunda umbiko wobujamo bezulu** obususelwao ephephandabeni, encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni/neenthombeni • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokusebenzisa imitlhala yetheksthi neyobujamo obuthileko • Ukubona nokuhlathulula amagama amqondofana nomehluko • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko,ukuskenela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona indlela itheksthi ihleleke ngayo • Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/okubonwako isib. imebhe • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako/ bonakalako • Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi	**Ukutlola umbiko wesimo sezulu** • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelanako kusetjenziswa izabizwana,amagama wokuhlanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukwethula ilwazi kusetjenziswa imebhe,itjhadi,igrafu nofana idayagramu Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Izenzo(isenzo esinesithomo u-uku isib. ukulila kwakho kuyangihlukumeza; (jenrusi),izabizwana, izandiso, iimphawulo,iinhlanganisi, amabizo wezinto ezingabonakaliko, isib. umoya, ukufa **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: imitjho elula, imitjho, opandepande, umutjho osesikhathini esizako **Ihlathululo legama**: Onomatophiya 'isebenzisa igama elilingisa itjhada nezenzeko',"'homonims magama atlolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafanik, ipolisemi isb.atjho izinto ezinengi isib. amafutha wokupheka/wokwezesa abomqondophika abomqondofana

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **9 – 10**	**Ukulalela nokuphendula emdlalweni** Ltheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni/esithombeni • Ukubuyelela ucoce iinqephu zomdlalo gokulamana • Ukubona nokucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko,isakhiwo,isizinda, umoya womdlalo nangabalingisi • Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukuveza imicabango namazizo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yeLimi efaneleko Ukulingisa umlingisi othileko • Ukuhlukahlukanisa iphimbo nokuveza iLimi lobuso • Ukutjhugulula irejista/ indlela,yesakhiwosehlelo-leLimi neyezitjho	**Ukufunda umdlal**o osuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana lfayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko:ukuskima,ukuskena, imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukuhlathulula bonyana abatloli balisebenzisa njani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuchaza isakhiwo,isizinda,abalingisi • Ukuhlathulula imiphumelela yamagama neyobuhlani bokusebenzisa ingqondo • Ukubona unobangela ethesksthini etloliweko nokukhulunywa ngomlomo nokuhlathulula ukuhlobana • Ukufundela phezulu,kutjhugululwe ibelo ngokufaneleko	**Ukutlola umdlalo isiqetjhana/ikulumo pendulwano** • Ukutlama abalingisi • Ukuhlathulula isizinda • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo • Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko • Ukuthoma ukuzwakalisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi nofana umoya womdlalo,wesiqetjhana newe kulumo pendulwana • Ukuplana,ukutlhatlhabeja nokubuyelela umtlolo • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswe ikulumo enqophileko begodu nekulumo emubiko engakanqophi • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma elinombono oqakathekileko neengaba ezisekelako ezithuthukiswe • Ukusebenzisa isvumelwano sehloko/ sikamenzi • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngendlela efaneleko	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: izenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: iintatimende, imibuzo, iinkatelelo, imitjho elula, umutjho ombaqa, ikulumo enqophilekonekulumo emubiko engakanqophi **Ihlathululo legama**: oksimoron **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: Abodzubhulakholoni,semi kholomu, abodzubhulwana

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**	**Ukulalela indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko,is akhiwo,isizinda,umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisana,ukuziphatha namagugu wasiko asemathekstini ahlukahlukeneko • Ukubuza imibuzo esikinya imicabango yomuntu nokunikela iimpendulo **Ukudlala umdlalo wendatjana** • Ukukhetha okumumethwekookufaneleko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngendlela efaneleko • Ukunamathela ekuqalaneni ngamehlo nangokutjhugulula iLimi lobuso,ukuphandlusela,ukuzwak ala kwelizwi, ibelo,ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukuveza imicabango namazizo ngendlela yokwengqondo	**Ukufunda indatjana** esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukubonela phambili okumumethweko nofana isiphetho • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena,imitlhala yobujamo obuthile nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingisi,immongo nezinto ezisendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlathulula unobangelanomphumela • Ukukhumbula amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo odlilisiwek • Ukuhlathulula nokuhlaziyaiukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisilwazimagama [ibuyelelwe kuyo yoke imisetjenzana]	**Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ ukutlola ngedayarini** • Ukusebenzisa isen isakhiwo esifanelko • Ukutjengisa ilemukolabamukelilwazi nesitayela • Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi ngefanelo • Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukutlhatlhabeja,noku buyelela umtlolo, ngomnqopho wouthuthukisa iLimi, ukupeleda, iinkhathi, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza iingabaezikhambelanako/ ezihlobanako • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa isib.'nomanyana' abomqondofana nabo mqondophika ukuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza iingaba ezikhambelanako • Ukusebenzisaukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola noku funda ngefanelo	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iinsiza senzo (amadithenema) iinqophiso, iimphawulo, iizandiso, amabizo, izabizwana **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Ihloko/umenzi, igama elijamele umutjhwana **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ukuhlukanisa igama, isihlathululu-mezwi, amagabhadlhela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 – 2**		**Rukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukwenza ibuyekezo efitjhani yokomlomo gencwadi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	**Ukulalela umbiko** Isib. iindaba,e.g. news, iindaba ezisematheni Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukuveza nokusekela umbono wakhe ngokunikela iinzathu • Ukubuza imibuzo yelihlo elihlabako engenazo iimpendulo ezisepepeneneni • Ukuphendula ngokucabangisisa emibuzweni yelihlo elihlabako • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo/ ibumbeko,amatswayo weLimi,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi wombiko wetheksthi **Ukwethula umbiko ngomlomo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo: isingeniso,umzimba,isiphetho • Ukwethula umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana esekelako	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** (isib.iinthombe/amadayagramu/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa eenhlokweni, neenthombeni • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kweenthombe etheksthini • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda,isib.ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko neyetheksthi • Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono kusetjenziswa ukufunisela nomcabango ongakaqinisekiswa • Ukuveza nokusekela imibono yakhe • Ukubuza imibuzo enelihlo elihlabako engenazo iimpendulo ezisepepeneneni • Ukuphendula ngokucabangisisa imibuzo enelihlo elihlabako • Ukusebenzisa imebhe-ngqond/ amanothi ukurhunyeza ilwazi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama [ibuyelelwe kuyo yoke imisetjenzana]	**Ukutlola umbiko** • Ukutlola umbiko usebenzise ifreyimu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana/ landelana • Ukusebenzisaihlelo-leLimi,ukupeleda,amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo • Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko kusetjenziswe isakhiwo, njenge; isihlokwana, iinkhala, hlangana neengaba, njll. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlhatlhabeja, • Ukubuyekeza, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso nokw • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Amagama ahlanganisako,isib. kokutho,kwesibili...njl.ubujamo bamazizo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Umutjhwana olibizo, umtjhwana ongenasenzo ojamela ibizo, umtjhwana ongenasenzo onabisako/isandiso, umtjhwana ongenasenzo ophawulako **Ihlathululo legama**: Abomqondophika, Abomqondofana, 'homonimi'amagama atlolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko, polisemi isb. atjho izinto ezinengi isib.amafutha **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Ukuhlukanisa igama,isihlathululi-mezwi, amagabhadlhela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 – 4**	• Ukusebenzisa iLimi lomzimba ngefanelo namakghono wokwethula,isib. ukwenza ukuhlangana kwamehlo,ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako owakhako • Ukugcina ingoco • Ukutjengisa izwelo emalungelweni nemazizweni wabanye			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni,nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumele • Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisana,ukuzi phatha,nangamagugu wamasiko • Ukubuza imibuzo yelihlo elihlabako • Ukuveza umbono wabo nokusekela ngeenzathu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya nakukhulunyswana ngokuphumelela ezimweni zesichema	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako,** isib.imimebhe/ amagrafu/amatjhadi/amathebula Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukubona umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako noku • Rhunyeza ilwazi • Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako/ okubonwako • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidlulileko nofana imtlhala yobujamo ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukuthatha isiqinto • Ukutjhugululela ilwazielisuselwa kokubukelwako/okubonwako kuye esakhiweni sokucoca	**Ukutlola indaba ehlathululako** Ukutlola ngokuzitlamela (iingaba ezine) • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngokufanele • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlkweni • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa • Isib.iimfaniso,iingathekiso • Ukulamanisa amagadangonofana izehlakalo ngendlela yokulanelana bewuhlathulule ukwelamana • Ukuthatha isiqinto Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiselela ukutlola • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimphoso • ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iimphawulo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: umtjhwana ojamele ibizo,umtjhwana ojamele isenzo, indlela indlela yokubuza **Ihlathululo legama**: iingathekiso,iinfaniso, izaga, izitjho **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukuhlukanisa igama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelayelo, isib.iresiphi, iinlayelo** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi elilayelo • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezicacileko,isib. bonyana yenziwa bunjani ikomtjhi yetiye • Ukwenza amanothi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula • Ukuphawula ngokucaciswa kweenlayelo	**Ukufunda ithext elilayelo isib. iresiphi,iinlayelo** • Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yetheksthi:ukuhleleka nokulandelana kwetheksthi elilayelo • Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda nokuzwisisa ngefanelo:ukuskena • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani:ukufunda zomtlolo • Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula umehluko wezakhiwo,ukusetjenziswa kweLimi ne hloso • Ukubona nokuhlaziya yetheksthi • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi ltheksthi ngefanelo • Ukumadanisa iinlayelo zamaresiphi amabili	**Ukutlola itheksthi yeenlayelo** • Ukuhlela ngokulandelana • Ukutlolirherho lematheriyali neenthako • Ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi • Ukusebenzisaindlela ekatelelako • Ukwakha ifreymuukwenzela ukutlola • Ukusebenzis ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana neendlela zokuhlela • Ukuhlathulula iinkambiso • Ukuhlela amagama nemitjho ngefanelo Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiselela ukutlola • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimphoso • ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: Iziqu,iinthomo,iinlungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho**: Isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, umtjhwana osisenzo, umtjhwana ojamele ibizo, umjhwana ongenasenzo, **Ihlathululo legama**: Abomqondophika, Abomqondofana, imethonimi **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi,ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1 - 2**	**Ukulalela umrhatjho nofana umbiko wephephandaba bese kukhulunyiswana ngezinto zanje** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukulalela imininingwana ekhethekileko emahlelweni womrhatjho nakumabonwakude. • Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka bunjani. • Ukubuza imibuzo ngelihlo lokuhlaba nangeqophelo eliphezulu nokufuna ihlathululo engajamisela enye. • Ukulalela ilwazi ematheksthini ahlukahlukeneko akhulunywako: amariphothi, nokurhunyeza imibono oqakathekileko. • Ukuthuthukisa ipikiswano elinganako eendabeni ezifaneleko nezineentjhijilo. • Ukuveza umbono nokuwusekela ngobufakazi obudzimeleleko. • Ukulalela ngokuzibandakanya nangokuzwela. • Ukwamukela imibono ephikisana neyakhe nokuphendula ngokufaneleko ebujamweni lobo. • Ukucocisana ngokwamukeleka/ ngokuba semthethweni kwelwazi ngokulimadanisa neminye imithombo.	**Ukufunda ama –athikili wephephandaba etheksibhugwini nofana efayilini katitjhere yeensetjenziswa FTS.** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda; ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngayo yomibili imilayezo, enqotjhiweko nefihlekileko yamasiko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukileko ukwenzela ukuzwisisa okufundwako: ukuskima, ukuskena, nokwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukucocisana ngokuthi umlayezo ungaphathwa bunjani buqobolwana. • Ukucocisana ngokuthi amathekiniki asetjenziswe batloli, abatlami bemidwebo, nabathathi beenthombe basakha bunjani isithombe sephasi elithize. • Ukutlama/Sungula begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako. • Ukwenza umcabango ongakaqinisekiswa begodu unikele nokhunye okungasetjenziswa lokha ulinga ukurarulula umraro	**Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba** • Ukusebenzisa iinhlokwana zeendaba, umuda osithomo, indinyana esingeniso ukuphendulo emibuzweni ethi: Ubani, Ini, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani • Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu ufake hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko ukwakha indima/isigaba esizwakalako. • Ukukhetha, ukuhlukanisa ngamatlasi nokubeka ngokulamana ilwazi elifaneleko elithethwe emithonjeni yelwazi ehlukeneko. • Ukuplana, ukutlhatlhabeja begodu nokwenza ngcono okutloliweko/ umtlolo. • Ukutjengisa begodu nokulinganisa umtlolo nomsebenzi wokutlama. • Ukutlola ngobuthakgha begodu kufundeke. Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esiqinileko / esibonakala kuhle: • Ekuthomeni / Isingeniso • Phakathi / Umzimba • Ekugcineni / Isiphetho	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: amabizo isabizwana (senani) iinkathi zesenzo. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** ihloko, isivumelwano sehloko nesenzo, ikulumo emubiko/ebikwako **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** ukuhlukanisa amagama, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ungqi, ikhoma, ikholoni, isinga kholoni, unobuza, isibabazo.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko • Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema • Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. • Ukucoca ngabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtlolweni • Ukuzindla bonisa ngokuphathelene namasiko, amagugu neenkolelo. • Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi.	**Ukufunda umtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).** etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu nofana okusagrafu/ sasithombe • Amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukuqala imitlolo ebonakalako ehlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukurhumutjha. • Ukucocisana ngama elemende/ lunga weenolwana ezikhuluma ngeembandana(amafebuli) isib. Abalingisi nemilayezo • Ukuhlathulula irhumutjho nependulo epheleleko yomtlolo • Ukutlama/Sungula begodu uhlathulule umphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola umtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).** • Ukutlolela ukuzithuthukisa wena, ukuhlola, ukudlala, ukucabanga nokuhlakanipha • Ukulinga ukufundisa isifundo semikghwa emohle/elungileko. • Ukusebenzisa abalingisi abangaphezu kwabantu. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko nokuthuthukisa imibono. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandelana kuhle. • Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlaziya umtlolo nomsebenzi wokutlama. • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko begodu nelimi nemothetjhwana ukwenzela ihloso nabamukeli lwazi abanqotjhiweko. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: **Izinga lokusebenza ngamagama:** amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo angaphathekiko/wezinto ezingabonakaliko **Izinga lokusebenza ngemitjho:** isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko, isikhathi esizako **ihlathululo yamagama** abomqondophika, izaga, isingathekiso, izitjho.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	**Ukulalela itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako isib. Umkhangiso womrhatjho.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubuza imibuzo efuna ukucabanga okuseqophelweni eliphezulu kusetjenziswa ilimi elifaneleko. • Ukubona umbono / umcabango ongafani nowakhe • Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu. • Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. • Ukwabelana ngemibono nokunikela umbono wakhe eenhlokweni zineentjhijilo ngendlela enelojikhi, ehlangeneko nehleleke kuhle. • Ukuthuthtukisa begodu nokucabangisisa kuhle nakuphikiswanako ukwenzela ukuqinisekisa umbono wakho. • Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu. • Ukudzimelela ehlathululweni.	**Ukufunda itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako.** etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nofana okusagrafu/ sasithombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukuzwisisa okufundwako: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuhlaba ngalokho okuphathelene namasiko namagugu wokuhlalisana ethekstini. • Ukurhumutjha umlayezo onqophileko. nongakanqophi womtloli • Ukubona ubujamo / ubunjalo obuhlukahlukeneko emitlolweni eseqophelweni eliphezulu begodu anikele nelakhe ihlangothi lobufakazi obudzimelele emtlolweni. • Ukucocisana ngokwahlukana kwemikghwa elungileko yokuhlalisana namagugu wamasiko emitlolweni. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako. isib ikulumo / umkhangiso.** • Ukuletha iimpendulo ngokwemizwa. • Ukwenza iinthembiso. • Ukuhlohlozela/ ukuzamazamisa abemukeli lwazi. • Ukuplana, ukutlhatlhabeja begodu nokubuyelela ulungise okutloliweko/ umtlolo • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko begodu nokuthuthukisa imibono. • Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlaziya umtlolo nomsebenzi wobukghwari. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandelana kuhle. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokwenza nerejista. • Ukwethula umsebenzi ngokunakekela ubunono begodu nokwethula okuzwisisekako. • Ukudlulisa incazelo ngokutsengileko nangefanelo. • Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu nokufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko ukwakha indima/isigaba esizwakalako. • Ukuthatha isiqunto nokwenza iimphakamiso. • Ukutlama/Sungula begodu uhlathulule imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: iinhlanganisi **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **7 - 8**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekulumo pendulwano.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela ilwazi emitlolweni ehlukahlukeneko ekhulunywa ngekulumo pendulwano. • Ukurhunyeza umbono oqakathekileko, nokuyelela imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngobujamo / ngamatswayo aqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngobujamo obuthile, ilimi lomzimba lalowo okhulumako, okumumethweko, irejistabegodu nokukhetha amagama. • Ukucocisana ngobujamo bethekstthi.	**Ukufunda umdlalo nofana umdlalo wesiteji (idrama)** Etheksibhugwini, incwadi yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nofana okusagrafu/ sasithombe. • Ukuhlathulula ummongo, isakhiwo isizinda nokulingisa. • Ukucocisana ngombono womtloli/ wombhali. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano** • Ukuveza abalingiswa begodu nokusekela. • Ukuthoma umzwakalo welizwi(ithoni) nofana ubujamo bamazizo. • Ukutlama nofana ukungezelela eraranweni elikhona. • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokwenza nerejista. • Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutlama/ wokuhlakanipha. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemotjho epandepande nemitjho erareneko.	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda:** amatshwayo wokudzubhula **Umsebenzo osezingeni lemitjho:** imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande. **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **9 - 10**	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekondlo** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukuveza imizwa ngendlela enezwelo. • Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. • Ukuphawula ngomphumela wamatjhada begodu neemboniso okufana negido, ibuyelelo, ifana tjhada begodu nokumadanisa. • Ukurhumutjha okumumethweko kwekondlo. • Ukurhunyeza ikondlo. • Ukucocisana ngegido begodu nevumelwano • Ukucocisa ngemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeenkondlo. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo seenkondlo.	**Ukufunda ikondlo elula** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu/ nofana okusagrafu/okusanthombe • Ukufundela phezulu ngebelo elifaneleko, ipimiso ezwakalako nokusebenzisa imitjhwana efaneleko. • Ukuhlalisa kuhle iindlela itheksthi ifundwa ngayo ukwenzela bona ibe sezingeni lomlaleli. • Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa umtlolo, ubudlelwana bawo nepilo yakhe. • Ukubona nokuhlaziya imikghwa yezemitlolo ezihlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yamatheksthi isib. Igido, umlolozelo, ukwenzasamuntu, ukungathekisa. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola ikondlo** • Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanakamisa,(ifanatjhada yabongwaqa begodu nefanatjhada yabokamisa), ukungathekisa, isifaniso. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokuhlathulula. • Ukuplana, ukuthlathlabeja begodu nokulungisa umtlolo. • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutlama/ wokuhlakanipha. **Indlela yekambiso yokutlola.** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Amaphriphozithini **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** iintatimende, imibuzo, imilayo/imiyalo **Ihlathululo yegama:**ifanatjhada / ifanamdumo

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 1 - 2	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo/olayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso. • Ukubona isakhiwo somtlolo olilayelo. • Ukutjheja/ukuyelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko. • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezinqophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomitji letiye. • Ukuyelela begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko. • Ukubuza imibuzo bonyna kuhlathululwe. • Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo	**Ukufunda iresiphi nofana enye itheksthi elilayelo/elayelako** • Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yomtlolo: ukuhleleka nokubutheleleka kwamatheksthi alayelako • Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: ukuskena. • Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani: ukufunda okunqophileko. • Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula izakhiwo ezahlukahlukeneko, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nehloso. • Ukubona nokuhlunga irejista yetheksthi. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ngokufaneleko. • Ukumadanisa amaresiphi nofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.	**Ukutlola umtlolo olayelako isib Ukuthi ikomitji yetiye yenziwa bunjani** • Ukuhlela ngokulandelanako • Ukutlola irhelo lamamatheriyali neenthako • Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi-mezwi • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako • Ukutlama ifreyimu yokutlola/ yokutlolela • Ukusebenzisa imitjhwana ehlanganisako nendlela yokwenza ephathelene nesakhiwo. • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso • Ukuhlela amagama nemitjho ngendlela efaneleko. **Indlela yekambiso yokutlola.** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isiqu, iinthomo, iinlungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** ihloko, umenziwa **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **3 - 4**	**Ukulalela inoveli.** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukulalela isiqetjhana esikhutjhwe etheksthini. • Ukulalellela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elithethwe etheksthini lokha nakuphendulwako. • Ukucocisana ngokuhlalisana, imikghwa emihle, begodu namagugu wamasiko etheksthini. **Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswane-ni zesiqhema** • Ukunikelana ithuba lokukhuluma/ ukudlhegana. • Ukuhlala usesihlokweni. • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko. • Ukugcina iinkulumiswano Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngokuzwela nangehlonipho.	**Ukufunda inoveli efitjhani** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nokucocisana ngommongo /ngokumumethweko okukhambelanako. • Ukubona nokuhlathulula izehlakalo eziqakathekileko. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngombono. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa eveziweko. • Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ihloso begodu nabamukelilwazi. • Ukubona umahluko hlangana nemilando yepilo yabantu/ amadayari begodu neendatjana. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko. • Ukuhlobanisa nezehlakalo zobuphilo bakhe. • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko.	**Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukulalela iinqetjhana ezithethwe enovelini efundiweko. • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko nesakhiwo setheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokwelojikhi-ukusebenzisa ilandelano. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, okufaka hlangana nesivumelwano sehloko / sikamenziwa. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukupeleda nokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izenzo (esiphelako; esingapheliko) **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambi-li, isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendatjana** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthola ummongo, ukubuza imibuzo nokuhlobanisa imibono nepilo yakhe • Ukubona nokucocisana bona ubuhlangothi benzeka/bakheka bunjani • Ukucocisana ngeempendulo zethoksthi. • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. • Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, imikghwa elungileko begodu namagugu wamasiko emathoksthini ahlukahlukeneko begodu nokuphawula bonyana lokhu kudluliswa bunjani ethekasthini isib Ubuhlangothi. • Ukusebenzisa isiphiwo sokukhuluma/amakghono wokwethula, isib ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuphumula, ukujama, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba njll	**Ukufunda indatjana** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.)nofana incwadi yokufunda yangetlasini. • Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu nofana okusagrafu/okusaanthombe. • Ukufundela phezulu nokufunda buthule, ahlalise kuhle amaqhinga wokufunda bona alungele ihloso nabamukeli lwazi. • Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, begodu namagugu wamasiko emathoksthini. • Ukurhumutjha begodu nicocisane ngemilayezo. • Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi, ubudlelwana bayo nepilo yakhe, ihloso yayo nokuthi usebenza bunjani	**Ukutlola indatjana** • Ukutlama / ukwakha abalingisi abakholwekako. • Ukutjengisa ilwazi labalingisi, isakhiwo, isizinda, irarano, isithlori / isiqongolo. • Ukwakha izehlakalo esiqakathekileko ngokusebenzisa itjhadi naneko-isingeniso, umzimba(ukuphakama kwemisikinyeko, isithlori)begodu nesiphetho. • Ukuhlela kulandelane kuhle. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokulandelana/ ngelojikhi. • Ukusebenzisa ummongo nofana umlayezo.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isizasenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** isikhathi sanje esipheleleko **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 7 - 8	**Ukulalela nokucocisana getheksthi yelwazi isib.** **Umbiko wobujamo bezulu.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukulalelela ukuthola imininingwana eqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngokuba lisizo kwelwazi. • Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nepilo yakhe. • Ukucocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini. • Ukumadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezahlukahlukeneko, nokutjengisa isiphetho esinyulwako ngeenzathu. • Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ukunikela iinzathu zemibono yakhe. • Ukubona amatshwayo wobujamo bezulu: irejista nehlobo lelimi elisetjenzisiweko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya ekukhulumisaneni ngokuzeleko ebujamweni besiqhema. • Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngamathekstthi abukelwako asezingeni eliphakeme khulu.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi isib.** **Umbiko wobujamo bezulu.** Othethwe ephephandabeni, etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, iinhlokwana begodu neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukuskimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukubona indlela itheksthi ehleleke ngayo. • Ukumadanisa okungafaniko nokufanako eendaweni ezihlukeneko. • Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako. Isib. Umebhe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa imitlhala yetheksthi nobujamo obuthile. • Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi isib.** **Umbiko wobujamo bezulu.** • Ukukhetha okubukelwako okufaneleko begodu nokumumethweko ukwenzela ihloso. • Ukwethula ilwazi ngokusebenzisa umebhe, itjhadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu. **Indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Isikhathi esidlulileko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo:** ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi
IIMVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLWA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE **1-2**	**Ukucocisana ngenoveli** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukulalela isiqetjhana senoveli efundiweko. • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakwenzeka ini. • Ukuhlathulula umbono womtloli nombono waloyo ofundako. • Ukuhlala usesihlokweni. • Ukuhlathulula kuhle/ngelojikhi. • Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula ngefanelo.	**Ukufunda inoveli** etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nokucocisana ngemimmongo / okumumethweko okuhlobeneko. • Ukubona begodu nokucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa eveziweko. • Ukucocisana ngelulukezo nephekguko. • Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ilimi elisetjenzisiweko, ihloso nabamukeli lwazi. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana, nofana umbono oqakathekileko ngemitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwelizwi etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/ amatheksthi afundiweko.	**Ukutlola ibuyekezi lencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukulalela iinqetjhana ezithethwe enovelini efindiweko. • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi nesakhiwo esifaneleko sethekstthi. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko kuhle/ngelojikhi-nokusebenzisa ukulandelanaokufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo, okufaka hlanganaisivumelwano sehloko nomenziwa. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Amagama abuzako, isabizwana sokukhomba, izabizwana. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko, isikhathi esizako. **Ukupeleda namatshwayo** ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ukuhlukanisa amagama

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko • Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. • Ukulalela: • Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. • Ukucoca ngabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtlolweni • Ukuzindla ngekolelo yamasiko, amagugu neenkolelo. • Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi	**Ukufunda umtlolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi).** etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nofana okusamagrafu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukubona okubukelwako ukwenzela ukurhumutjha. • Ukucocisana ngama-elemende weenkondlo ezikhuluma ngeenlwana, (amafebuli) isib. Abalingisi begodu nemilayezo. • Ukuhlathulula irhumutjho begodu nokunikela iimpendulo mazombe ngetheksthi. • Ukusungula/ukutlama begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esenyulwako.	**Ukutlola isiketjhi somlingisi** • Ukucabanga ngokuvezwa kwabalingisi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathululako ukumadanisa abalingisi. • Ukuplana, ukutlhatlhabeja nokulungisa umtlolo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa ukupeleda, iinkathi zesenzo, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhle eengabeni. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa isizinda, isakhiwo irarano nommongo. • Ukusebenzisa kuhle iinkathi zesenzo. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Izenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** Isikhathi esizako **Ukupeleda namatshwayo** Amakhoma

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko • Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. • Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. • Ukucoca ngabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtlolweni	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani.** etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu. • Ukuhlahluba itheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efihlekileko nokurhunyeza umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako/esisekelo • Ukuhlathulula bonyana umtloli usebenzisa bunjani umbono womfundi: amathekiniki asetjenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngelihlo lokuhlaba ngamasiko,begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana theksthini. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo ummongo isizinda nokuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	**Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ okutlolwa ngaphakathi kwedayari** • Ukusebenzisa isendlalelo esifaneleko. • Ukutjengisa ukubona abamukelilwazi nendlela yokwenza. • Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokuphakama kwelizwi okufaneleko. • Ukuplana, ukutlhatlhabeja nokulungisa umtlolo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa ilimi, ukupeleda, iinkathi, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhle eengabeni. • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, isib. ‘Nanyana kunjalo’,abomqondofana begodu nabomqondophika ukuhlanganisa imitjho bonyana ikhambelane kuhle eendinyaneni. • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo.iinkathi zesenzo, amagama ahlanganisako. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** Isikhathi esidlulileko, isikhathi esizako **Ukupeleda namatshwayo** Ukuhlukanisa amagama Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 7-8	**Ukulalela nofana ukubukela amatheksthi alelelwako/abukelwako/ afundwako: amakhathuni/ imitletlana yamakhomikhi.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukuqala begodu nokucocisana ngokumumethweko begodu nemilayezo yetheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngokuba sebujamweni obufaneleko bokusagrafu/ beenthombe etheksthini. • Ukucocisana ngokuphumelela kokusamagrafu/sasithombe nomculo. • Ukwabelana ngemibono esihlokweni netheksthini. • Ukucocisana nganoma ngiwaphi amagama amatjha aqakathekileko ukuzwisisa ihlelo. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko nomlayezo osisekelo • Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuthi imibono inamandla angangani wokurherha okumumethweko, ukukhethwa kwamagama nelimi lomzimba lalowo okhulumako.	**Ukufunda ikhathuni/ imitletlana yekhomikhi** etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Ukulandela imiyalo emifitjhani egadangisiweko nokuyirhumutjha uhlathulule itheksthi ebonakalako: amagrafu, amadayagramu, okusamagrafu. • Ukuhlahluba itheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efihlekileko nokurhunyeza umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esisekelo./esekelako. • Ukuhlathulula bonyana umtloli usebenzisa bunjani umbono womfundi: amathekiniki asetjenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngelihlo lokuhlaba ngamasiko,begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana etheksthini. • Ukubona amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi elisuselwe ebufakazini obusetheksthini. • Ukurhumutjha begodu uhlaziye imininingwana emathekstini amagrafu. • Ukudlulisela imininingwana kusuka kwelinye ihlobo ukuya kwelinye.	**Ukutlola ikhathuni / umtletlana wekhomikhi.** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukuhlathulula imiqondo. • Ukuhlathulula umtlolo. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa abalingisi nabalingisi abasekelako abakarisako. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nerarano ngokuphumelelisako. • Ukutlola nokutlama imitlolo ebonakalako usebenzise ilimi, iinthombe, namatjhada ngokuhlakanipha isib umkhangiso wakamabonakude **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Izenzo, ubunjalo bamazizo, izandiso, iimphawulo. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** Ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo engakanqophi, Umutjho onqophileko, lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo** Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. Ukuhlukanisa amagama.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 9-10	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomdlalo wesiteji** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukucocisana ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi. • Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka bunjani nokuthi lokhu kumthinta njani olaleleko. • Ukubona imimmongo, ukubuza imibuzo. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu ethekstthini. • Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nemilayezo esethekstthini nepilo yakhe • Ukuphawula ngokuhlaba emilayezweni esethekstthini.	**Ukufunda ibuyelelo lomdlalo / umdlalo wesiteji** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenzela ukubona ukbono oqakathekilowo nombono osekelako. • Ukucocisana ngelihlo lokuhlaba ngamasiko,begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana ethekstthini. • Ukubona amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi elisuselwe ebufakazini obusethekstthini.	**Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano/ umtlolo womdlalo omfitjhani** • Ukusebenzisa ukuvezwa kwabalingisi. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukutlama/ukuthola ithoni nofana indlela. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokutlola nerejista. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iziqu, iinthomo, iinlungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** ipambosiwokwenza, ipambosi yokwenziwa **Ukupeleda namatshwayo** Amatshwayo wokudzubhula

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi.** etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nokuphendula ngefanelo. • Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ahlathulule umbono wakhe. • Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela. • Ukuphawula ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, imikghwa emihle begodu namagugu wamasiko. • Ukubuza imibuzo ngokuhlaba. • Ukuveza nokusekela umbono wakhe ngeenzathu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya ukukhulumisana ngepumelelo ebujamweni besiqhema. **Ukulingisa ama-inthaviyu ngetlasini** • Ukwethula ikulumo ngomlomo aqale abamukelilwazi. • Ukutjengisa ukubona abamukelilwazi abahlukahlukeneko. • Ukutjhugutjhugulula ilizwi, ithoni begodu nebelo lelizwi. • Ukuzindla ngamakghono wakhe, newabanye wokuthula ikulumo ngokuzwela. • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olingeneko nowakhako.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi** etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) • Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda, isib ukuskima, ukuskenela ukubona umbono oqakathekileko nemibono esekelako nokuphendula ngefanelo. • Ukubona nokuhlathululo unobangela nomphumela. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidlulileko nofana imitjhwana yethekthi ukuthola ihlathululo. • Ukuthatha iinquntu.	**Ukutlola indinyana ehlathululako** Ubukghwari bokutlola (iindinyana ezine) • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukuhlala usesihlokweni. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elihlathululako, khulukhulu iimphawulo. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lobukondlo isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso. • Ukulandelanisa imilandelande yamagadango nofana izehlakalo ngendlela elandelana kuhle. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izandiso, ubude besikhathi, ukubuyeleleka. **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo engakanqophi **Ihlathululo yegama**: isitatimenjana, iinhlathululo ezinengi, ukuba nehlathululo engaphezu kweyodwa **Ukupeleda namatshwayo:** unobuza.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo/olayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba.** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso. • Ukubona isakhiwo somtlolo olilayelo. • Ukutjheja/ukuyelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko. • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezinqophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomitji letiye. • Ukuyelela/ukutlola begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko. • Ukubuza imibuzo bonyna kuhlathululwe. • Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo.	**Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba** • Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yomtlolo: ukuhleleka nokubutheleleka kwamatheksthi alayelako. • Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: ukuskena. • Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani: ukufunda okunqophileko. • Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula izakhiwo ezahlukahlukeneko, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nehloso. • Ukubona nokuhlunga irejista yetheksthi. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ngokufaneleko. • Ukumadanisa amaresiphi nofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.	**Ukutlola itheksthi elilayelo.** • Ukuhlela ngokulandelana kuhle/ ngelojikhi. • Ukurhela amamatheriyali neenthako. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako. • Ukwakha ifreyimu yokutlola. • Ukusebenzisa imitjhwana ehlanganisako nemithetho ephathelene nesakhiwo. • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso. • Ukuhlela amagama nemitjho ngefanelo.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama**: isandiso sobujamo, isikhathi, indawo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** imitjho ehlangeneko, imitjho epande-pande

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	**Ukulalela indatjana** **Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukuphendula ngokuhlaba ngokubona ama-elemende aqakathekileko wokubuyekezwa kwencwadi. • Ukukhumbula umqondo oqakathekileko nemininingwana ethesthini. • Ukubuyelela ucoce ingcenye yendatjana. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngemilayezo esethesthini. • Ukusungula begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako.	**Ukufunda indatjana** • Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: isib. Ukuskima, ukuskena. • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako. • Ukurhumutjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo. • Ukuphawula ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuphawula ngamagugu. • Ukuphawula ngemilayezo esethesthini • Ukusungula/ukutlama begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esenyulwako.	**Ukutlola isirhunyezo esifitjhani** • Ukutlola isirhunyezo esilula. • Ukuhlela izehlakalo eziqakathekileko ngokusebenzisa itjhadi naneko. • Ukuhlela ngefanelo/ngelojikhi. • Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokuhlelekileko/ ngelojikhi. • Ukuzindla ngeempendulo ezithinta imizwa. • Ukwenza iimphakamiso. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** ibizo, umutjhwana **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho:** umutjhwana ngesenzo **Ihlathululo yegama:** ihlaya **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**: ikholoni, iiseminkholoni, ukurhunyeza

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**ISAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IIMVEKE 7 - 8	**Ukulalela begodu nokucocisana ngekondlo** • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. • Ukulalelela ilwazi nokurhunyeza umqondo oqakathekileko begodu ayelele imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, imikghwa elungileko namagugu wamasiko etheksthini. • Ukuphawula ngokuthi amagugu nemilayezo idluliswa bunjani etheksthini. • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olinganako begodu owakha ngokuzwelana	**Ukufunda ikondlo** • Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okusamagrafu. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda isib. Ukuskima, ukuskena. • Ukuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlo. • Ukuphawula ngokusetjenziswa kwefanatjhada/kwefanamdumo, ibuyekezo, isifaniso begodu ne-onomatopiya. • Ukufunda nokuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlweni. • Ukurhumutjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ikondlo nobudlelwana bayo nepilo yakhe.	**Ukutlola ikondlo** • Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo, ukungathekisa, onomatopiya, isifaniso, itshwayo, ummongo. • Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlunga umtlolo begodu nomsebenzi wobukghwari. • Ukuthuthukisa begodu nokuhlela imibono ngokusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. • Ukutlhatlhabeja. • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukwethula.	**Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho**: ihloko; umenziwa **Ihlathululo yegama**: isifaniso, ukungathekisa, ukwenzasamuntu, i-onomatopiya, itshwayo **Ukupeleda namatshwayo**: iimbayana
IIMVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubona/fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi . Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi bokufunyenweko ukuhlunga ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okutholiweko bekusetjenziswa ilwazi lokuzwisisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukwenza ngcono indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Ukuhlola emaLimini kuragela phambili bekusekele ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyingcenye ehlangnisiweko yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko.Ukuyaphambili,ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe.Isibonelo,singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjana bese kwenziwe ukuhlola ukuzwisisa.Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingalungiswa isuselwa etheksthini efanako.Ngemva kokufunda itheksthi abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana baphendule ngetheksthi, isibonelo,ukutlola incwadi ngezinto ezivezwe etheksthini nanyana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksthi. Ukusonga umsetjenzana,yokucocisana kungasiza ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungethulwa woke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana otjhelelako owodwa ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlangeneko. Amarubhrikhi wokuhlola afanele ethule amakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi ethaskini.

Amakghono wabafundi wamakghono wokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni nemakghonweni wamarekhodi atloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana abafundi bazwisise ngalokho abakufundako bona kuzokuhlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama.Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngakho-ke kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlola okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlelekileko kufanele bonyana abafundi bazwisise kangangani, isibonela, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu litloleke bunjani ngokufaneleko, isibonelo, izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kukhunjulwe bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi angekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukahlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola zifanele zihlolwe.

Lokha nawunikela ithaski ehlelekileko yokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile.isibonelo, Ukulalela nokukhuluma namkha ukufunda nofana ukutlola.Nanyana kunjalo ngombana ukufunda ilimi.kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikghono elingaphezulu kelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni. Kufanele kuqinisekiswe bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzuni otlolwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako newomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi nebatlolako /nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele linikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye abafundi abaneenqabo abangekhe bathole eminye imiqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyeziweko, okungathatha ubujamo bokuhlola namkha ukuhlahluba, ekupheleni kwenye nenye ithemu.Umsebenzi ohlolwako kufanele uhlolwe, kufanele bonyana wenziwe ethemeni leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi ahlukahlukeneko ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi ngokuthumba komfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucoca, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba kuqala abafundi kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo,namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili lokufunda .Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja,umsebenzi wokuhlola,imisetjezana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako,ukufundela phezulu,nezinye iindlela zokuhlola.Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa,nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe.Akukafaneli kubonwe njengokuhlukeneko kileyo imisetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza okungakahleleki.Ngesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlola okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugquzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde,njengekuhlola amatheksthi wokupeleda njalonjalo.Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlola lawo.

Kutjhukunyiswa bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo kwabafundi.Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola.Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuthola ihlobo letjhejo elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ifaka ukuhlolwa kwabafundi.\Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokwenza kwabo.Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelelwa awarekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo.Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugqina amarekhodi angakahleleki okungewabo ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. Ihloso yomphumela wamathaski wokuhlola wangamalanga awusetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeni esilandelako nofana ukutholwa kwesitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko kilowo nyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekiko. Amathaski wokuhlola ahleliweko iyatshwaywa bewarekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko ngutitjhere, ngehloso yokusetjenziselwa ukuragela phambili. Imisebenzi le kufanele ilinganiswe khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi nezinga elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekiko kunikela utiitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlola iragelo phambili labafundi esifundweni negreyidini ngayinye nesifundweni esithile. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekiko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi yezandla, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula ikulumo, iintjengiso, (okufana nokubuyelela indatjana, ukumetjhisa),

ukudlala ngokwenza, nokhunye) iindatjana, ukuzibandakanya emathekstini womlomo (afana nekulumo pikiswano, ukucocisana) amatheksthi atloliweko (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksi),njll

Ihloso yokutlama ihlelo lokuhlola kukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisi nangokwaneleko kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlahlo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisethaskini.Godu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u.ngendlela ithaski lifanele lethulwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi,amarhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuhlola ukuthjeja,ukuhlola ukurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola esifanele umhlobo othile wokuhlola. Isibonelo,irubhrigi ifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela.Imemorandamu ifanela ngqono ekuhloleni ukupeleda nofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Ihlelo lokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 4-6 lakhiwa ngamathaski alikhomba (7) enza 75% yamamaksi wokuragela phambili nokuhlolwa ekupheleni komnyaka oku 25%.

Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko amabili afanele enziwe ekupheleni kenye nenye ithemu emathemini amathathu wokuthoma. BESE ibe yinye ngethemu yesine.Enye yamathaski ifanele ibe kuhlahluba kwaphakathi konyaka.Inani lamathaski ahlelekileko afanele abe likhomba.Amathaski alikhomba lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi we Limi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4,5 no 6.Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka.
- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu.
- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi
- Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukulalela nokukhuluma,ukufunda nokubukela,ukutlola nokwethula,neZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi,begodu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa.Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni.
- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlobo yamakghono weLimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nenyakeni.Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko
- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi /esikolweni.

4.3.2 Imihlobo yamathaski ngethemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo. Zifanele zisekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziweko ngethemu lelo. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenye yethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela indinyana yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eGreidini 4, ngethemu 1 bese ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo, ungalindela ukuthola bonyana 'batlole imitjho yobude obulinganako nelinevumelwano',njengambana lokho ngilokho ozabe sele ukufundisile. Nange uhlela itheksthi yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, abafundi bazokulindeleka bonyana batlole basebenzisa ifremu efaneleko. Ngokunjalo nangokuLalela nokuKhuluma angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ingcoco efitjhani eGreyidini yesi-4 njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ekugcineni.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobohlobo yamazinga njengombana zitjengiswe ngaphasi. Imihlobohlobo yemihlobo yemibuzo efana nemibuzo yokuzikhethela (multiple choice) yokuzalisa (cloze) yokumadanisa (comparison) nenqophileko (direct) ifanele isetjenziswe.

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ilwazi elisepepeneneni **(Izinga 1)** **Buyelela uhlele** **(izinga 2)**	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe ngokuhlathululwe ka-banzi etheksthini. • Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende... • Yitjho/amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/ imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela... • Tlola irhelo lamaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu • Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/isehlakalo/ilemuko.. Imibuzo efuna ukutsenga,ukurhunyeza nofana ukuhlelwa kwelwazi ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini • Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/ubumbi/ ubuhle... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko/izinto... • Ukutjho ukufanako/okungafaniko... • Nikela isakhiwo se...	**Amazinga 1no2:40%**
Ukuthatha isiqunto **(izinga3)**	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathu-lulwe kabanzi elivezwe etheksthini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko… • Ukumadanisa imiqondo/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto//izenzo… • Iyini ihloso yomtloli (yomlingisi)/ummoya uum=ntu athatha ngayo izinto/ukugqugqczela/isizathu… • Ukuhlathulula unobangela /umphumela we… • Isenzo /sokuphawula /ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/ (njll)okuveza ngayo ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ngomlingisi… • Isingathekiso/isifaniso//nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho… • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela /wezenzo/ wobujamo/(njll)	**Izinga 3:** **40%**

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ukuhlunga **(Izinga4)** **Ukubuka** **(Izinga 5)**	Imibuzo le iphathelene nokwehlulela okuphathelene nobungako obulunge okuthile.Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezikhambisana nobukhona,ubujamo bokwamukeleka bokuthembeka, namaphuzu,ubuqiniso,ukulandelana noku nokucabangisisa, nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzo ngokuya ngokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kwamukelekile / kukhona/kuyakghonakala…? • Ingabe ukuphikisa komtloli kunobuqiniso/kuyalandelana/ kuyaphetha. • Coca /phawula ngokuhlaba ngesenzo /ngehloso//umnqopho/ indlela yokucabanga/isitjhukumezo/ukthinteka kokuthile • Uyavumelana nombono/nestatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana… • Ngombono wakho,umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ngokujamisa ukuthi…(jamiselela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathuzependulo yakho) • Ingabe ukuziphatha / isenzo / ikulumo nemisikinyeko yomlingisi iyamukeleka kuwe na? Nikela isizathu sependulo yakho. • Ingabe isenzo/ummoya womuntu / iminqopho yomlingisi iveza ini ebujameni beendawo zoke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe ethesthini. Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthanda buhle bethesthi emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa yokokumumethweko,kufaniswa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nendlela okuphendulwe ngayo ilimi ngomtloli elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nangokufanekisa) • Coca ngempendulo yakho ngethesthi/ngezehlakalo/ ngobujamo/ ngokurarana/ngobujamo bokukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiqunto okungabe usithethe nengabe nawe bowusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca /phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtloli… • Coca ngendlela ephumelelako yendlela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/isifanekiso/isingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelene nezemitlolo zomtloli…	**Amazinga 4 no 5:20%**

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu.Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwenziwa ngawo amathaski.

Iimfuneko zesifundo

Iimfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende.Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amabili. Iinkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngelinye nelinye ithaski ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola.Isibonelo eGreyidini yesi-4.ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi kungahlelelwa amamaksi ama-50 nofana ngaphezulu,kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambiso nofana yoke indlela yekambiso ifanele ihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu.Ubude bamatheksthi njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Ithebula elilandelako linikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya.

Iinhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu kufanele kukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

Iinhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nalokhu okulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwethekstthi efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlola itheksthi yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ukutjengisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenye yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside. Nanyana kunjalo, kulindelekile bonyana amamaksi wokuhlola okuphethako, asekelwe ekuhloleni okuhlelekileko enzelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, azokunikelwa njengamamaksi weenhlahlubo.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlolwa okuhlelekileko kweLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

Ithebula lehlelo lokuHlola

ITHEMU1					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithaski 1	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**
Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako		Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako		Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola ipharagrafu ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa / imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukutlola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30	Ukutlola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**
Zemitlolo (ikondlo)		Zemitlolo (ikondlo)		Zemitlolo (ikondlo)	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20
Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa (ikondlo)	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa (ikondlo	30
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutlola ikondlo	30	Ukutlola ikondlo	30	Ukutlola ikondlo	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU 2					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithaski 1	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**
Itheksthi yelwazi		Itheksthi yelwazi		Itheksthi yelwazi	
Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	25	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	25	Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	30	Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlahlubo)	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlahlubo)**	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlahlubo)**	**%**
Iphepha 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2) ukufundela ukuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	25 15 20 10	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujameni Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana	30 25 15	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujameni Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindan	35
				Iphepha 3: Ilimi elisebujameni	35
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU 3					
Ithaski1	**%**	**Ithaski1**	**%**	**Ithaski1**	**%**
Amatheksthi acocwako		Amatheksthi acocwako		Amatheksthi acocwako	
Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)	25	Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)	20	Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola indatjana efitjhani okungeyakhe	25	Ukutlola indatjana efitjhani okungeyakhe	30	Ukutlola indatjana efitjhani okungeyakhe	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**
Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo		Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo		Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko	20
Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisisa	30
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano	30	Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi	30	Ukutlola umtlolo womdlalo omfitjhani	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU 4					
Ithaski1	**%**	**Ithaski1**	**%**	**Ithaski1**	**%**
Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako		Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako		I Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako	
Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekulumo)	25	Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20	Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile kususelwa emkhangisweni	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile kususelwa ethekistini	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujameni obuthile kususelwa ethekistini	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola umkhangiso	25	Ukutlola umbiko	30	Ukutlola umbiko	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)**	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyakaTask 2)**	**%**
Iphepha 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo:Ukufunda,ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo:Ukufunda,ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2) ukufundela ukuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	25 15 20 10	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujameni obuthileko Ukutlola– iindatjana Namatheksthi wokuthindana	30 25 15	Iphepha 2: Ilimielisebujameni obuthile Ukutlola– iindatjana Namatheksthi wokuthindana t	20 15
				Iphepha 3: Ilimi elisebujameni	35
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo amaGreyidi 4-5

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">Ihlelo lokuhlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="5">UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Ukuhlolwa Kwesikolweni
75%</td><td>Ithemu yoku-1:
Amathaski ama-2</td><td>Ithemu yesi-2:
Ithaski eli-1
+
1 Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka zenziwa maphepha amabili:
Iphepha loku-1:
Komlomo:
Ukufunda,
Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha lesi-2: Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisisa,ilimi nokutlola
– ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana)</td><td>Ithemu yesi-3:
Amathaski ama-2</td><td>Ithemu ye-4:
Ithaski eli-1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td><td>Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni komnyaka ibunjwa:
Maphepha ama-2:
Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha 2: Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisisa, ilimi nokutlo – iindatjana nanatheksthi wokuthindana)</td></tr>
<tr><td>IINHLAHLUBO
25%</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
</table>

Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo iGreyidi 6

Ihlelo lokuhlola				
UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu				
Ukuhlolwa Kwesikolweni **75%**	**Ithemu yoku-1:** Amathaski ama-2	**Ithemu yesi-2** Ithaski eli-1 + 1 yeenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Yakhiwa: Maphepha ama-2: **Iphepha loku-1:** Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma **Iphepha lesi 2:** (I-iri li-1) ukutlola ama-eseyi namanye amatheksthi **Iphepha lesi 3:** (I-iri li-1) ukuzwisisa nelimi	**Ithemu yesi-3:** Amathaski ama-2	**Ithemu ye-4:** Ithaski eli-1
IINHLAHLUBO **25%**				Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni konyaka kubunjwa: **Amaphepha ama-2**: **Iphepha 1:** Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma **Iphepha 2:** (I-iri li-1) Ukutlola – ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana **Iphepha 3:** (I-iri li-1) Ukwizisisa nelimi

IBUMBEKO LAMAPHEPHA WEENHLAHLUBO ZAMAGREYIDI 4-6

AMAGREYIDI 4-5

Iintjhukumiso ezibekiweko zaphakathi nekupheleni konyaka wamaphepha weenhlahlubo zeLimi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4-5 anjengokulandelako

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	AMAMAKSI: GR.4
1	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 **(Ama iri ama-2)**	Ukunda nokuzwisisa Ilimi ebujameni obuthile Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	25 15 20 10
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

IGREYIDI LESI-6

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	AMAMAKSI: GR.6
1	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 **(I-iri li-1)**	Ukutlola-ama-eseyi Amatheksthi wokuthintana	20 10
3 **(I-iri li-1)**	Ukunda nokuzwisisa Ilimi ebujameni obuthile	25 15
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlahluba emaGreyidini we 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKSI: GR.6	
1	**Komlomo: ukufunda / ukulalela / ukukhuluma**	Gr 4	Gr 5
	A: Ukufunda	15	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa /imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulumo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisisa/ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**	**30**
2	**Ilimi ebujameni obuthile**	**GR4**	**GR5**
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziswa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amtheksthi wokugwalwako)	15	15
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko • Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba	15	15
	Ukutlola		
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: ecocako / ehlathululako (Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe)	25	25
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthintana Iincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni /incwadi ehlelekileko yesibawo, isibawo, isinghonghoyilo,ukuzwelana,isimemo,ukuthokoza,ukurhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/amaminithi nama-ajenda,ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyekeza / iindatjana ezitloliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali, okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulumo-pikiswano /	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**70**	**70**
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	**100**	**100**

Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlahluba iGreyidini yesi-6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	**Komlomo: ukufunda/ ukulalela/ ukukhuluma**	**AMAMAKSI**
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa / imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulumo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisisa/ ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2 (I-iri li-1)	**Ilimi ebujameni**	
	A: A: Ukuzwisisa (Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziswa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amatheksthi wokugwalwako)	20
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko • Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	**35**
3 (I-iri li-1)	**Ukutlola**	
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: Ecocako / ehlathululako (Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe ngaphasi kuka 3.3.2 yencwadi le)	20
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthintana Iincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni /incwadi ehlelekileko yes ibawo,isibawo,isinghonghoyilo,ukuzwelana,isimemo,ukuthokoza,ukurhalalisela,neencwa di zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/ amaminithi nama-ajenda,ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyekeza / iindatjana ezitloliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali,okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulumo-pikiswano / (Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe esigabeni 3.3.2 sencwadi le)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**35**
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	**100**

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundi ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu

lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga ali-7 ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elandelako.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Yelela: Isikali samaphuzu alikhomba sifanele sibe neenhlathululo ezizwakalako ezinikela ilwazi elizeleko ezingeni ngalinye.

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi okhambelana namathaski ephepheni lokurekhoda begodu babika ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika/eripotini lomfundi.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA AMATHASKI

Ukulinganisa kutjho bonyana yikambiso eqinisekisa bonyana amathaski wokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovisini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke. Lokhu kungenziwa kanye ngethemu.

Ukulinganisa kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana koke ukuhlola akuthathi hlangothi, kunobuqiniso nokuthembeka begodu kungokwaneleko. Ubuqiniso buhlathulula bonyana ithaski kufanele ulinganise iinzuzo yamakghono afundisiweko ngokwesiTatimende soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Ithaski kufanele ilinganise izinga lokuphumelela amakghono athileko. Lokha nakutlanywa imibuzo yokuzwisisa isibonelo, kuhlolwa ikghono lomfundi lokutsenga nokuhlanganisa ilwazi elisetheksthini, kungabi mibuzo ejayelekileko. Imibuzo mayibe ngezwakalako, edzimelele etheksthini kufane ihlolwe .nenobuqiniso beyihlole ilwazi lelimi nehlelo. Begodu kungabuzwa imibuzo ngelwazi elijayelekileko elihlobana netheksthi lifanele lihlolwe.

Ukulinganisa ezingeni lesikolweni kufanele kunikele ukuphawula okunekhwalithi/ubunjalo obusekelwe eemfunekweni ezingehla ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukuhlola kwesikolweni kungezelelwe.Ukulinganisa kungekhe kwaba ukutjheja umsebenzi ukuhlola bonyana inani lamathaski lenziwe nofana imemorandamu isetjenziswe ngefanelo.EmaLimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzokuphawula okufaneleko,hlangana nezinye izinto, ezingeni lokubuza ekuhloleni kokuzwisisa, ukulandelana kokutlola okungezelelweko, ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola namathuba wokuthuthukisa ukubandakanyeka kwakatitjhere neencwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi nobufakazi bokwenza komfundi.

Indlela yekambiso yokuhlanganisa ifanele iqinisekise bonyana iinlinganiso azitjhuguluki kiwo woke amatlasi egreyidini; nakiwo woke amagreyidi esigabeni .isibonelo, isilinganiso saku-3 alinikelwa ngutitjhere oyedwa kufanele lijamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi lifane nezinga elifanako elinikelwe benze ukulinganisa njalo njalo ngutitjhere omunye.Ngalokho- ke kuqakathekile bonyana Abarholi beemfundo benze ukulinganisa kwangaphakathi njalo- njalo.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*; ne

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isbisib. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi– Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi Lekhaya .Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo..Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi,ilimi lekhaya liyangezelelwa beliqinisekiswe ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako(isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa,afundisaw akhambisane neLimi Lekhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib.'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemisetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenye

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksthi ephathekako- itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphepha-ndaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,"Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenye yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isitlhori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha)** – ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

lsihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Oku-

munyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano,iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere – bungako bobukhulu beledere elitlolweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo)– imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlngana abantwana ngayedwana nofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamathekhsti balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundo ezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo,amatshwayo,ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneko wetheksthi (o.ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko(o.ukufunda esikhaleni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko

(o.ukunikela imibono)namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’’)

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha’’)

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.')

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela-izinga lapho umfundi akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o.u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu,kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana ivezwe tjhatjhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (Isib. "Wangiphakela intaba yomratha")

ijagoni – yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "nge*stifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana*", nokhunye)

amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana 'nobujamo', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo' kanye 'nekulumo-pendulwano'

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-mqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako,alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco– okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci /lomdembi – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- "Mina" oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi 'lo' nanyana 'bona'.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib.uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukeneko, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela - ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela- ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-ziphendule – mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela,hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro

zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”,“nginje”

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

ithekstthi- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Etheksthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksthi okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksthi abukelwako – mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ihlaya- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama **(isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlelekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenye

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlola okusisekelo –ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenye ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-iye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumi.

ukuhlola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenye yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlolo otlolwa ngesandla kuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, '-tjh' egameni elithi 'itjhada'

indlela / ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlola ukuzwisisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihlangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihlangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinye uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikholwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha –ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlolo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlolo bese bathome ukuzwisisa umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazifundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani –ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela –iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukeneko, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukeneko

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhethe bona bazokudlalelaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako –umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1,2,3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksthi efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinye izinga elilandelako.

Itheksthi yamagrafu –itheksthi lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyeleliswa –isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyeleliswa –kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundo ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukeneko zetheksthi ukuthola, ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksthi (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi –. isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlolweni wesiNdebele. isib. ‘Iye’, ‘awa’, ‘bona’, ‘yena’, ‘bona’, ‘abafundi’, ‘umfundi’. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksthi weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo –ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululekileko liyitheksthi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksthi kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeleliswa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundi letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo 'khw' mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezinengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

umtlolo ohlangeneko –isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganiswa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqakathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqakathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundi lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihlamvu yokuthoma –ingcenye yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisisa – ikghono lokuzwisisa ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisisa usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisisa (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungatloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwe kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekako ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukeneko elimini (isi. 't', 'th', 'k', 'tj', 'hl' woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa 'th', a' 'th' 'a'.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukeneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukeneko kunehlathululo yawo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo"khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe"? "Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko" Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziswa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangaleni ngetlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelelweni leenkondlo letlasi.

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksthi izwakale

ivumelwano– amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo be**th**a, le**th**a, fu**th**a woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenye yehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib.ingcenye yehlamvu yokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e.g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda etheksthini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlasi yoke. Itheksthi esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksthi isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksthi, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziswa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala –ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezisizombileko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhaleni. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/ esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjhiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisisa. Iimbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ibhanga yamagama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenye zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtlolweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelinye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi ‘ilanga elihle lamabeletho’!

ukukhuluma ngetheksthi – ukukhuluma ngetheksthi ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. “ kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? ‘Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono.’ Kubayini ucabanga lokho? ‘Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo’. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

i-elipsisi –amathosi amathathu alandelanako atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulumo.